Culpeper's DIRECTORY FOR Midwives:

OR,

A Guide for WOMEN.

THE SECOND PART.

Discovering,

1. *The Diseases in the Privities of Women.*
2. *The Diseases of the Privy Part.*
3. *The Diseases of the Womb.*
4. *The Symptomes of the Womb.*
5. *The Symptomes in the Terms.*
6. *The Symptomes that befal all Virgins and Women in their Womb, after they are ripe of Age.*
7. *The Symptomes which are in Conception.*
8. *The Government of Women with Child.*
9. *The Symptomes that happen in Child-bearing.*
10. *The Government of Women in Child-bed, and the Diseases that come after Travel.*
11. *The Diseases of the Breasts.*
12. *The Symptomes of the Breasts.*
13. *The Diet and Government of Infants.*
14. *The Diseases and Symptomes in Children.*

London, Printed for *George Sawbridge*, at the Sign of the *BIBLE* on *Ludgate-Hill*. 1676.

Culpeper's
DIRECTORY
FOR
Midwives:
OR
A Guide for WOMEN.

THE SECOND PART.

Discovering

1. The Diseases in the Privities of Women.
2. The Diseases of the Privy Part.
3. The Diseases of the Womb.
4. The Symptomes of the Womb.
5. The Symptomes in the Terms.
6. The Symptomes that befal all Virgins and Women in their Womb, after they are ripe of Age.
7. The Symptomes which are in Conception.
8. The Government of Women with Child.
9. The Symptomes that happen in Child-bearing.
10. The Government of Women in Child-bed, and the Diseases that come after Travel.
11. The Diseases of the Breasts.
12. The Symptomes of the Breasts.
13. The Diet and Government of Infants.
14. The Diseases and Symptomes in Children.

London, Printed for George Sawbridge, at the Sign of the BIBLE on Ludgate Hill. 1676

THE CONTENTS OF THE FOURTH BOOK OF PRACTICAL PHYSICK.

Of Womens Diſeaſes.

THE FIRST PART.

Of Diſeaſes in the Privities in Women.

THE FIRST SECTION.

Of Diſeaſes of the Privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb.

Page

Chap. 1. *Of the ſtraitneſs and largeneſs of the Orifice.* 1

Chap. 2. *Of the Mentula or Yard in a woman.* 3

Chap. 3. *Of Atretæ or Cloſures, and ſtraitneſs of the*

the Neck and Mouth of the womb. 4
Chap. 4. *Of Puſtles and roughneſs of the Privities.* 6
Chap. 5. *Of Condyloma in the Neck of the Womb.* 7
Chap. 6. *Of Warts in the Neck of the Privities and Womb.* 8
Chap. 7. *Of the Hemorrhoids of the Womb.* 9
Chap. 8 *Of the ulcers in the Neck of the Womb.* 11
Chap. 9. *Of the Cleſts in the Neck of the Womb.* 14
Chap. 10. *Of Fiſtulaes in the Neck of the Womb.* 15
Chap. 11. *Of a Cancer in the Womb.* 16
Chap. 12. *Of a Gangrene and Sphacel in the Womb.* 18

The CONTENTS of the Second SECTION.

Of the Diſeaſes of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the Knowledge of the Temper of the Womb.* 20
Chap. 2. *Of the hot Diſtemper of the Womb.* 22
Chap. 3. *Of the cold Diſtemper of the Womb.* 24
Chap. 4. *Of the moiſt Diſtemper of the Womb.* 25
Chap. 5. *Of the dry Diſtemper of the Womb.* 26
Chap. 6. *Of Compound Diſtempers, and firſt of cold and moiſt.* 27
Chap. 7. *Of the ill ſhape of the Womb, and firſt of the ſtraitneſs of it and its Veſſels.* 30
Chap. 8. *Of the opening of the Veſſels of the Womb beſides Nature.* 32
Chap. 9. *Of a double Womb, the wanting of the Womb, and evil ſhape of the Womb, and ſtrange things found in it.* 33
Chap. 10. *Of the Magnitude of the Womb increaſed, and firſt of the Inflation of the Womb.* 25

Chap. 11. *Of the Dropſie of the Womb.* 38
Chap. 12. *Of a Tumor in the Womb from Blood in its Veins.* 42
Chap. 13. *Of Inflammation of the Womb.* ibid.
Chap. 14. *Of a Scirrhus and Cancer in the Womb.* 45
Chap. 15. *Of the diſplacing of the Womb, and firſt of the Aſcent of it.* 47
Chap. 16. *Of Falling out of the Womb.* 49
Chap. 17. *Of the Rupture of the Womb.* 54
Chap. 18. *Of Wounds, and breaking of the womb.* ib.
Chap. 19. *Of Ulcers and rottenneſs of the Womb.* 55
Cnap. 20. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stones, and Veſſels of Procreation in Women.* ibid.

The CONTENTS of the Second PART.

Of the Symptomes in the Womb, and from the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of Weakneſs of the Womb.* 57
Chap 2. *Of the Itch of the Womb.* 59
Chap. 3. *Of Pain in the Womb.* 60
Chap. 4. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Womb that come from ſweet ſcents and ſtinks.* 63

The CONTENTS of the Second SECTION.

Of the Symptoms in the Terms, and other fluxes of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the flux of the Terms.* 66
Chap. 2. *Of the Terms flowing too ſoon.* 69

Chap. 3. *Of want and ſtoppage of the Terms.* ibid.
Chap. 4. *Of fewneſs of the Terms.* 78
Chap. 5. *Of Dropping of the Terms.* 79
Chap. 6. *Of the over-flowing of the Terms.* 80
Chap. 7. *Of the Terms flowing with pain and Symptomes.* 85
Chap. 8. *Of evil diſcoloured Terms.* 86
Chap. 9. *Of Terms coming before their time.* 87
Chap. 10. *Of Terms that come after their uſual time.* 88
Chap. 11. *Of the Terms voided another way.* 90
Chap. 12. *Of the Whites.* ibid.
Chap. 13. *Of the Gonorrhœa.* 94
Chap. 14. *Of ſtrange things voided by the Womb.* 95

The CONTENTS of the Third SECTION.

Of the Symptoms that befal all Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of age.

Chap 1. *Of Virginity.* 96
Chap. 2. *Of the Green-ſickneſs, or White-feaver.* 100
Chap. 3. *Of Symptomes from the Womb, and Mother-fits in general.* 106
Chap. 4. *Of Suffocation of the Womb.* 108
Chap. 5. *Of the Frenzie of the Womb.* 115
Chap. 6. *Of the Melancholy of Virgins and Widows.* 118
Chap. 7. *Of an Epilepſie from the Womb.* 120
Chap. 8. *Of pain of the Head from the Womb.* 122
Chap. 9. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Heart, and beating of the Arteries in the Back and Sides from the Womb.* 124

Chap.

Chap. 10. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and the Hypochondriack diſeaſe of the Womb.* 126
Chap. 11. *Of the Diſtemper of the Liver from the Womb, and of a Beard growing by conſent from the Womb.* 127
Chap. 12. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stomach that come from the Womb.* ibid.

The CONTENTS of the Fourth SECTION.

Of the Symptomes which are in Conception.

Chap 1. *Of the deſire of Venery hurt.* 130
Chap. 2. *Of Barrenneſs, and want of Conception.* 131
Chap. 3. *Of Barrenneſs for the time, and conceiving ſeldom.* 139
Chap. 4. *Of Conception, and forming of the Child.* 141
Chap. 5. *Of the Generation of the Twins, and many children.* 142
Chap. 6. *Of Superfœtation.* 144
Chap. 7. *Of the ill Formation of the Child.* 145
Chap. 8. *Of a Child turned into Stone.* 147
Chap. 9. *Of a Mole.* 148
Chap. 10. *Of Monſters.* 151
Chap. 11. *Of falſe Conception, and Swellling.* 153

THE

The CONTENTS of the Fifth SECTION.

Of the Government of Women with Child, and preternatural Distempers in Women with Child.

Chap. 1. *Of the signs of Conception.* 155
Chap. 2. *Of the Government and Dyet of Women with Child.* 156
Chap. 3. *Of the Cure of Women with Child in general.* 158
Chap. 4. *Of the Symptomes that befal Women with Child in the first Months.* 162
Chap. 5. *Of the Symptomes in Women with Child in the middle Minths.* 164
Chap. 6. *Of the Symptomes that are in the last Months.* 166
Chap. 7. *Of Weakness of the Child.* 167
Chap. 8. *Of Crying in the Womb.* 168

The CONTENTS of the Sixth SECTION.

Of Symptoms that happen in Child-bearing.

Chap. 1. *Of Child-bearing in general.* 170
Chap. 2. *Of Abortion.* 172
Chap. 3. *Of the signs of Natural Birth, and the manner and government of such as bring forth.* 175
Chap. 5. *Of Natural hard Travel.* 177

Chap.

Chap. 6. *Of a vitious disorderly Birth, or difficulty preternatural.* 179
Chap. 7. *Of a slow Birth.* 180
Chap. 8. *Of a Child dead in the Womb.* 181
Chap. 9. *Of the Cæsarean Birth.* 183

The CONTENTS of the Seventh SECTION.

Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel.

Chap. 1. *Of the Government of Women in Child-bed.* 186
Chap. 2. *Of the Secundine or After-birth, or a Mole that is left after Child-bearing.* 187
Chap. 3. *Of the Purgation after Child-bearing diminished or detained.* 189
Chap. 4. *Of too great a flux of blood after Child-bearing.* 191
Chap. 5. *Of the Pains after Travel, and Torments in the Belly.* 192
Chap. 6. *Of the Tearing of the Vulva to the Arse, and coming forth of the Womb, Inflamation, ulcer, Suffocation, and falling out of the Fundament.* 193
Chap. 7. *Of Watching, Doting, and Epilepsie of Women in Child-bed.* 194
Chap. 8. *Of the swelling of the Womb, Belly, and Feet after Child-bearing.* 195
Chap. 9. *Of Vomiting, Loosness, Belly-bound, and not holding of urine in Women in Child-bed.* ibid.
Chap. 10. *Of the Wrinkles of the Belly after Child-bearing, and mending of the largeness of the Privities.* 197

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of Feavers and acute Diseases in Women in Child-Bed.* 19

The CONTENTS of the First SECTION.

Of the Diseases of the Breasts.

Chap. 1. *Of the increased number of Breasts, and greatness extraordinary.* 203
Chap. 2. *Of swelling of the Breasts with Milk.* 205
Chap. 3. *Of Inflammation and Erisipela's of the Breasts.* 206
Chap. 4. *Of the Oedoma of the Breasts.* 209
Chap. 5. *Of the Scirrhus of the Breasts.* 210
Chap. 6. *Of the Glandles or Kernels in the Breasts, being swollen, or of the Scrofula and Struma in the Breast.* 211
Chap. 7. *Of the Cancer of the Breasts.* 212
Chap. 8. *Of Ulcers and Fistulaes of the Breasts.* 215
Chap. 9. *Of straitness of the passages of the Breasts.* ibid.
Chap. 10. *Of strange things bred in the Breasts.* 216
Chap. 11. *Of the Diseases of the Nipples.* ibid.

THE

The CONTENTS of the Second SECTION.

Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

Chap. 1. *Of want of Milk, and not giving of suck.* 218
Chap. 2. *Of too much Milk.* 220
Chap. 3. *Of Curding, and other faults in the Milk.* 221
Chap. 4. *Of Milk coming forth at wrong places.* 222
Chap. 5. *Of strange things coming forth of the Breasts.* 223
Chap. 6. *Of the change of colour in the Nipples, and pain of the Breasts.* 224

A Tra-

A TRACTATE Of the CURE OF INFANTS.

The CONTENTS of the First PART.

Of the Dyet and Government of Infants.

Chap. 1. *Of the Choise of the Nurse* 225
Chap. 2. *Of the Conditions of good Milk* 227
Chap. 3. *Of Curing the Faults in Milk* ibid.
Chap. 4. *Of the Dyet and Government of new born children* 229
Chap. 5. *Of the Dyet of an Infant from breeding of Teeth, till it be weaned* 230
Chap. 6. *Of weaning of Children* ib.
Chap. 7. *Of Childrens Dyet after weaning.* 231

The

The CONTENTS of the Second PART.

Of Diſeaſes and Symptoms of Children.

Chap. 1. *Of Infants Diſeaſes in general.* 232
Chap. 2. *Of Feavers in Children, Miazles, and Small Pox.* 233
Chap. 3. *Of the Milkey Scab, Achores, and Favi.* 235
Chap. 4. *Of a Scald Head.* 236
Chap. 5. *Of Ptiriaſis, or breeding of Lice.* 239
Chap. 6. *Of Hydrocephalus, or ſwelling of the Head.* 240
Chap. 7. *Of Siriaſis.* 141
Chap. 8. *Of Frights in the ſleep.* 242
Chap. 9. *Of great watching.* 243
Chap. 10. *Of Epilepſie and Convulſion.* 244
Chap. 11. *Of Strabiſmus, or Squint-eyes.* 246
Chap. 12. *Of pain in the Ears, Inflammation, Moiſture, ulcers, and worms.* ibid.
Chap. 13. *Of the Thruſh, Bladders in the Gums, and Inflammation of the Tonſils.* 247
Chap. 14. *Of Breeding of Teeth.* 248
Chap. 15. *Of Looſing of the Tongue, and of the Frog.* 249
Chap. 16. *Of Catarrh, Cough, and difficult Breathing.* 250
Chap. 17. *Of the Hicket.* 251
Chap. 18. *Of Vomiting.* 252
Chap. 19. *Of the Torments or Pains of the Belly.* 253

Chap. 20. *Of puffing up of the Belly and Hypochondria.* 255
Chap. 21. *Of the Flux of the Belly.* ibid.
Chap. 22. *Of Binding of the Belly.* 257
Chap. 23. *Of the Worms.* 258
Chap. 24. *Of the Rupture.* 261
Chap. 25. *Of sticking out of the Navel.* 262
Chap. 26. *Of Inflammation of the Navel.* 263
Chap. 27. *Of falling out of the Fundament.* ibid.
Chap. 28. *Of the Stone in the Bladder.* 264
Chap. 29. *Of difficulty and stoppage of Urine.* 265
Chap. 30. *Of not holding the Urine.* 266
Chap. 31. *Of chafing in the Hips, called Intertrigo.* 267
Chap. 32. *Of Leanness and Fascination.* ibid.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK OF PRACTICAL PHYSICK. Of Womens Diſeaſes.

THE FIRST PART. Of Diſeaſes in the Privities of Women.

THE FIRST SECTION. Of Diſeaſes of the Privy Part, and the Neck of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the ſtraitneſs and largeneſs of the Orifice.*

THere are three Diſeaſes in this Part. The ſtraitneſs, and the largeneſs, and Yard of a Woman.

The ſtraightneſs is, when the Cleft is nar-

narrow, that it will not admit a Mans Yard, or with much difficulty, it hinders Child-bearing; and if it be from the first confirmation, it is hard to be cured by Physick: but it is enlarged, either by copulation, or by bringing forth of children. Sometimes it is from an Ulcer, or from astringent Medicines given unadvisedly, that they may appear to be Virgins, when they are not.

Sometimes the cleft is shut up outwardly, and there is only passage for the Urin and the Terms: these Women are called *Atretæ*, that is shut up, and bored, of which Chap. 3. Sometimes it is so close, that neither Terms nor Urin can come forth.

The contrary to this, is largeness of the Cleft, or when there are more holes then Nature hath usually, by often Copulation or Child-bearing. This laxity or largeness causeth Barrenness and falling out of the Womb, as *Hippocrates* shews in the Nature of Women. And this makes women unpleasant to men.

This is cured by purging after Child-bearing, by Fomentations, Baths, Liniments of Allum water, and the Decoction of astringent Plants.

Take Comfry roots, Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Pomgranate flowers, Allum, Mastich, Galls, each half a dram: make a Powder, and with steeled Water make a Mixture, dip a Pessary therein. Or, *Take Oaken leaves, Plantane, each half a handful; Comfry roots an ounce, Pomegranate peels and flowers, Sumach, each half an ounce; Allum an ounce, boyl them in Water, and foment the Privites.*

Sometimes in hard travel, the space between the Fundament and the privy Cleft, is broken into one hole. *Eros* shews the Cure of it. *Some put a long piece of Allum into the Cleft.* When there

there are divers paſſages in a Womans Privities it is from the firſt confirmation, when by Natures error, the paſſage from the ſtraight Gut goes to the Womb. *De paſſion. mulier. c.* 20.

Chap. 2. *Of the Mentula, or Yard in a Woman.*

THe *Alæ* or Wings in the Privities of a Woman, are of ſoft ſpongy fleſh, like a Cocks-comb in ſhape and colour; the part at the top is hard and nervous, and ſwells like a Yard in Venery, with much ſpirit. This part ſometimes is as big as a mans Yard; and ſuch women were thought to be turned into men.

It is from too much nouriſhment of the part, from the looſeneſs of it by often handling. *The Cauſes.*

It is not ſafe to cut it off preſently: but firſt uſe Driers and Diſcuſſers, with things that a little aſtringe; then gentle Cauſticks without cauſing pain, as burnt Allum, Ægyptiacum. *The Cure.*

Take *Ægyptiacum, Oyl of Maſtick, Roſes, Wax, each half an ounce* If theſe will not do, then cut it off, or tie it with a Ligature of Silk or Horſe-hair, till it mortifie.

Ætius teacheth the way of Amputation, he calls it the *Nympha* or *Clitoris*, between both the Wings: but take heed you cauſe not pain or Inflammation. After cutting, waſh with Wine, with Mirtles, Bayes, Roſes, Pomgranate flowers boiled in it, and Cypreſs nuts, and lay on an aſtringent Powder. *Tetrab. ſer.* 4. *c.* 103.

Some Excrescences grow like a tail, and fill the Privities: they differ from a Clitoris: for the desire of Venery is increased in that, and the rubbing of the Cloaths upon it, cause lust: but in an Excrescence of flesh, they cannot for pain endure Copulation, but you may cut off this better than a Clitoris, because it is all superfluous.

Chap. 3. *Of Atretæ or Closures, and straitness of the Neck and Mouth of the Womb.*

THey are threefold. Is it either in the Orifice, or the Neck, or in the middle: it is alwaies hurtful, either to Copulation or the Terms, or to Conception, and Child-bearing.

I saw one that had the first: the Orifice was very little, only fit to purge the Terms, and receive Seed; she conceived, and the Midwives discovered in time of Child-bearing, and the Chirurgion opened it, and she was happily delivered: but how the Seed was spent into it, is not to be understood.

Lib. de ab. sana. & morb. cau. cap. 78.

Flesh or a Membrane is from evil conformation, or a Wound, or Ulcer, of which *Benivenius*, *Fabricius* and *Hildanus*.

The Cleft also may be closed by a Wound or Ulcer, as in a woman who with the French Pox, had all eaten off, and it grew together after, only there was a little passage for Urin.

This is, either when the sides grow together from an Ulcer, or when proud flesh stops it up, which is sometimes in the French Pox.

When

When it is in the Privities, it is to be seen: but when in the Neck or Orifice of the Womb, it is not known, but when the Terms are to flow, or when they copulate: and it is either broken by the force of blood, or there is pain; and being Virgins, they are taken to be with child: for if it last long, the womb swells, and the whole body is blewish. *The Signs.*

These either hinder the Terms from the neck of the womb, or from the veins of it. If inflammation or ulcer was before, this disease may be suspected to be; if there the closing be by the Membrane, the place is white; if by Flesh, it is red. And it is known by the touch: for the Membrane is harder then Flesh.

The inconveniences are great, either in Copulation, Conception, or Child-bearing especially: for the Child cannot get forth without hazard of it self or mother. *The Prognostick.*

It is easier cured when it is from a Membrane only, because it is easily cut or broken; that in the Orifice of the Womb is not to be cured, because the instruments cannot reach it.

Take away that which stops the passage, a Membrane that is outward is easily cut: but if it be in the neck of the Womb or be flesh, it is hard. For if the cut be large, there is pain and bleeding, and the wound is hard to be cured, because the neck of the Bladder is easily hurt thereby. *The Cure.*

Guirus teacheth this Operation in his Observations. And *Hippocrates* in his Book of Sterility shews how a Membrane may be taken away without cutting.

If flesh grow from an ulcer after purging, use Driers and Discussers to diminish it, with Frankincense,

kincense, Birthwort, Roses, Pomgranate flowers, Mastick, Mirrh, Aloes *&c.* as in Chap. 2.

Nicol. Florentius. Some think this Disease may come from driness, but it is incredible. If it come from a hard tumor, soften and dissolve it with Butter, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, &c.

Chap. 4. *Of Pustles and Roughness of the Privities.*

ROughness and Itching come from Pustles in the neck of the Womb and Privities, with scurff and swellings which itch and pain.

The Causes. They are from an adust humor malignant and sharp, which abounding, evacuate themselves by these loose and moist parts, and their sticking, exasperate the flesh; this is in the French Pox.

The Signs. They declare it themselves.

The Prognostick. It is stubborn, long, and infectious to men, and hard to be cured.

The Cure. If the adust sharp humors come from the whole body, prepare with Borrage, Fumitory, Succory, Endive, and the like, then evacuate them with Senna, Epithimum, Syrup of Apples, Violets, Roses, Catholicon, Confection Hamech, pills of Fumitory, Tartar.

Let blood if there be fulness, first in the Arm, then in the Ancle: but if it be from the French Pox, first use Guajacum and Sarsa, and the like.

Foment the part often with a hot Decoction of Dock roots, Fumitory, Hops, Pellitory: or use this Oyntment: Take *Plantane and Rose-water, each four ounces; Sal gem, Niter, Allum, each three drams; Sublimate a dram and half: boil them*

to

to the third part, ſtrain them, and add Verdigreece a ſcruple: then uſe gentler means two days after, till the Puſtles fall off, and new fleſh appear, and then uſe the Oyntment again.

Let the Diet be to reſiſt evil humors, of good Juice, avoid ſalt, ſharp and ſour things.

Chap. 5. *Of Condyloma in the Neck of the Womb.*

COndyloma is a tubercle or excreſcence with heat and pain: for theſe parts are wrinkled, and when the wrinkles ſwell, there is a Condyloma. Sometimes it is without Inflammation and ſoft, or with Inflammation and hard. It is uſual in the Privities and Fundament of ſuch as have the French Pox.

They are from a ſharp malignant humour, which is alwaies in the Pox, and ſometimes they follow hard Clefts or Chaps. *The Cauſes.*

They are pain and burning, the ſkin is wrinkled; and when they are many, they are like a Bunch of Grapes. *The Signs.*

They are hard to be cured, if they are from the Pox, firſt cure that, and then they often vaniſh of themſelves. *The Prognoſtick.*

After general Evacuations proper againſt the Pox, uſe Tropicks: firſt ſee if there be Inflammation, and then abate pain. As, Take *Oyl of Linſeed and Roſes, each an ounce; Oyl of Eggs half an ounce; mix them in a Leaden Mortar.* Or, Take *Pellitory, Mallows, Althæa, each half a handful; Chamomil-flowers two pugils, Linſeed and Fœnugreek, each half an ounce. Boil them to a pint, add Oyl of Roſes three ounces, inject it with a Syringe.* *The Cure.*

If there be no Inflamation, use Driers and Repellers, as Vervain, Ivy, Acacia, Pomegranate-peels and flowers: for Baths and Fomentations, and after add Discussers, as Chamomil and Thyme.

If it be old and hard first soften it with the same, and after thrice using them, use Digesters and Driers that are strong as a Powder. Take *round Birthwort a dram, Savin, Hermodactils burnt, each two drams; burnt Allum two drams, red Lead a dram, Calcitis half a dram; sprinkle it upon the loose flesh.*

Or, Take *Aloes, Frankincense, Mirrh, each a dram; Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar a dram and half, Allum two drams, red Lead two drams, Galls half a dram, Turpentine, Oyl of Tartar, each a dram; with Oyl of Roses and Wax, make an Oyntment.*

This is very strong: Take *Turpentine an ounce, Oyl of Nutmegs two ounces, red Lead two drams, Allum, Vitriol, each a dram; Verdegreece half a dram, Sublimate a scruple, with Wax make an Oyntment, or of Balsom of Mercury.*

Tetrab. 4. serm. 1. c. 2. If Medicines will not do, the Ancients advise Burning, of which see *Ætius.*

Chap. 7. *Of Warts in the Neck of the Privities of the Womb.*

THey are from a gros feculent and malignant humor sent to the skin, & turned to a Node.

The Signs. They are known by their shape: the malignant are known by their hardness, and heat, and blewness, filth, and pain.

The Prognostick. They are often hard to be cured, because the pox

pox is with them, and they are in a place to which Medicines are hard to be applied, and to continue.

The Myrmeciæ are not cut off, but they leave a great ulcer, the Thymi and Clavi grow again. Acrochordones once cut, leave no root.

After Universals, and order of diet, either use Medicines, or cut or burn them to discuss, then use Sage dried with Figs, Organ, Rue burnt, dry Savin, Frankincense, with Wine and Vinegar, or Snakes skins with Figs; these also dry. *The Cure.*

These corrode, eat and burn, as juyce of wild Cowcumbers, with Salt, Milk of Figgs, Sheepsdung, Goats-gall, with Niter, Aqua fortis, Spirit of Vitriol, Sulphur, Butter of Antimony. Take heed that you hurt not the parts adjacent, but defend them with Bole, sealed Earth, Rose-water and Vinegar; if you put the Corrosives into Nutshells, change them twice or thrice in a day, and wash the part with a cleansing Decoction, and then cut or burn.

Chap. 7. *Of the Hæmorrhoids of the Womb.*

THe veins that end in the neck of the womb often swell, like the Hæmorrhoids; it is from gross blood that comes to these veins out of the time of the terms.

Inordinate flux of terms may occasion it, when they flow out of the usual time, they grow thick, and cannot get out of the veins, but swell them. *The Causes.*

They are to be touched, and with a *Speculum matricis* to be seen. There is pain and bleeding without order: she is pale and lazy. *The Signs.*

Cor-

The Cure. Correct the blood, purge, and bleed in the arm to derive and revel, of which in the diseases of the womb.

If pain be, abate it by sitting in a Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Chamomel, Melilot flowers, Moulin, Linseed, Fœnugreek; of which also make Fomentations and Oyntments, with Butter, Populeon, and Opium if there be pain.

Take *Populeon, Oyl of Roses, and sweet Almonds, fresh Butter, each half an ounce; Saffron a scruple, with the yelk of an Egg, make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *Mucilage of Quinces, Althæa, each half an ounce; Oyl of Roses, and Hens-grease, each a dram; the yelk of an Egg, and Saffron half a dram, mix them in a Leaden Mortar.*

If pain be gone or abated, and they bleed not, use Dryers of Bole, Earth of Lemnos, Acacia, Ceruss, froath of Silver, Lead burnt and washed, long Birthwort, Allum, Verdigreece.

If they swell with blood, evaporate it, or foment with the Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Pellitory, Chamomil-flowers, Moulin, Melilot, seeds of Line and Fœnugreek. If they do not good, open them by Fig-leaves rub'd upon them, or by Horsleeches, of which Chap. 2.

If there be proud flesh, take it off, as is shewed.

If they bleed gently, let Nature alone to the work, for it is good, and frees from other diseases. If the flux be great, and abate the strength, open a vein in the arm divers times, and do as in overflowing of the Terms.

Quest.

Queſtion. *How do the* Hæmorrhoids *differ from the* Terms *flowing or ſtopt?*

Mercurialis ſaith, That though a flux of Terms be immoderate: yet it hath its periods, and is without pain, and makes not the body lean, but it is contrary in the Hæmorrhoids. But this is not true: for the body is not made lean alwaies by the Hæmorrhoids, nor do the Courſes keep their periods alwaies.

Beſides the pain which is almoſt alwaies in the Hæmorrhoids, they differ in that the terms flow from the veins of the womb and its neck: but the Hæmorrhoids are when the blood flows too much to the veins that nouriſh the privities, and ſticks or is evacuated.

Chap. 8. *Of Ulcers in the Neck of the Womb.*

THey are ſeldome cured in the body of the womb, and they are ſimple and clean, or foul and malignant.

The Cauſes. Are a flux of ſharp humors that laſts long in the Pox and Gonorrhæa. Corrupt after-births, and courſes after child-bearing detained, inflammations turned to impoſthumes; theſe are the internal.

The external are ſharp Medicines, hard travel, a great child taken out by force, violent lechery, wounds, falls, ſtrokes.

The Signs. Are pain and conſtant biting that increaſeth, eſpecially in copulation, or when Wine or Hydromel is injected. You may alſo ſee it with a Specu-

Speculum: also there is matter gentle or filthy; if the ulcer go towards the bladder, they piss hot and often; there is pain in the roots of the eyes to the hands and fingers fainting, and a little Feaver sometimes.

The external Causes are to be related by the Patient. If it be from the Pox or Gonorrhœa, the signs of them will appear, of which *Hippocrates.*

They are hard to be cured, because they are in a part fit to receive humors, soft and moist, and that hath consent with many parts. Hence are divers Symptoms: the great, old, and foul are worst, when they corrode, and are hollow, they are seldome cured; they that may easily have Medicines applied to them, are easiest cured.

The Cure. First, stop the flux of humors to the part, if it be either from the whole body, or any part. And amend the distemper of the womb, that it may neither breed nor receive bad humors. If the French Pox be with it, resist that first.

If there be pain, first abate that with Milk steeled, or with three whites of Eggs, and Mucilage of Fleabane, or an Emulsion of Poppy seeds. Or, Take *Althæa roots an ounce, Dill seed two drams, Barley a pugil, Fænugreek and Linseed, each an ounce; Fleabane and Poppy-seed, each half an ounce; boyl them in Milk.* Of which in pain of the womb.

In a foul ulcer, first use Clensers, as Whey, Barley-water, Honey, Wormwood, Smallage, Orobus, Orris, Birthwort, Mirrh, Turpentine, Allum. As, Take *new Milk boyled a pint, Honey half a pint, Orris powder half an ounce.* Use it hot often every day.

When that which was injected, is voided, wash

waſh with the Decoction of Mallows, and put up this Peſſary: Take *Eruum and Lentils in powder and Orris, each two drams; with Honey.* Or,

Take *Diapompholigos, with Frankincenſe, Maſtick, Mirrh, as the Ulcer requires.*

Of ſuch Fumes: As, Take *Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Mirrh, Storax calamite, Gum of Juniper, Labdanum, each an ounce: make a powder, or Troches with Turpentine.*

If there be ſuſpition of the French Pox, add a little Cinnabar. In a very foul ulcer, and Ægyptiacum or Apoſtolorum, or a little Spirit of Wine. In a creeping corroding ulcer, with Cleanſers mix cold, drying and aſtringent Medicines. Allum-water, Plantane and Roſe-water, with Pomegranate-flowers boiled, and Pomegranate-peels, and Cypreſs-nuts is alſo good, and with Aloes.

After cleanſing, fill it with fleſh, and heal it up. As, Take *Tutty waſhed half an ounce, Litharge, Cerus, Sarcocol, each two drams; with Oyl of Roſes and Wax make an Oyntment.*

Or ſmoke the Privities with Mirrh, Frankincenſe, Gum or Juniper, Labdanum two drams in powder with Turpentine make Troches.

Or uſe Sulphur, or Allum Baths, and Plaiſters.

Inwardly give vulnerary Potions. As, Take *Agrimony, Burnet, Plantane, Knot-graſs, each two pugils; China three drams, Coriander-ſeed half a dram, Currans half an ounce: boil them in Henbroath, give it twice a day. Or give Turpentine and Sugar for a month, or a dram of Pills of Bdellium often.*

If the body conſume, give Aſſes milk, with Conſerve of Roſes for a month.

Chap.

Chap. 9. *Of Clefts in the Neck of the Womb.*

THese are long Ulcers that are small, like those in the hands and feet in Winter; they eat off the skin, & are sometimes deep with hard lips, if old: sometimes they are dry, or somerimes bleed.

The Causes. They come from hard travel, when some parts in the neck of the womb are broken by a great Child, or violent Copulation, or flux of sharp humors that stick in the parts, and corrode.

The Signs. If it be new, it is hidden sometimes and known in Copulation, by pain and bleeding.

The Prognostick. The new are easier cured, then when they are old and callous.

The Cure. If they come from hard travel, make a Clyster of the Decoction of Roses, Plantane, Birthwort, Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense or with the white of an Egg, a Pessary.

If from sharp humors: after universaller Evacuations, use Topicks that bind without biting, (if the Clefts be not callous) as Oyl of Linseed and Roses, with the yelk of an Egg, and Juice of Plantain mixed in a Leaden Mortar. Or,

Ung. Stpolonij apud Gal. Take *Oyl of Roses eight ounces, stir it in a leaden Mortar, till it is black and thick, then put in the powders of Litharge of Silver and Ceruss.*

If they are callous, make an Oyntment of Oyl of Lillies, Marrow of a Deer, Turpentine and Wax. If they are malignant, cure them as Fistulaes, of which in the Chapter following.

If there be Itch and pain; Take *Diapompholigos, Populeon, each an ounce; Sugar of Lead, Camphire,*

phire, each a ſcruple: make an Oyntment.

Let the Diet be moiſt, of good Juice, Chickens, Veal, Kid, rear Eggs, Mallows, Bugloſs, Borage; Abſtain from ſharp and ſalt meats.

Chap. 10. *Of Fiſtulaes in the Neck of the Womb.*

MAny times there are Ulcers in theſe parts, becauſe they are ſoft, and eaſily corroded, and are hard to be cured.

Some of them are ſtraight, others crooked. Some Simple, others hollow.

The Cauſes. If matter ſtay there, it corrodes and makes burroughs, and divides the parts, and makes a Callus; and when the matter is divided, the parts divided cannot unite.

The Signs. It is known by the figure of the ulcer, there is a callous Lip, and a thin evil matter, when it is preſſed, flows out: there is no pain, except it reach a ſenſible part. Sometimes it reacheth the Bladder, and then the urin comes forth at the Fiſtula. Sometimes the Fundament, and then the dung appears in the Fiſtula.

The Prognoſtick. A new Fiſtula is eaſier cured than an old, and a ſtraight than a crooked. It is ſcarce to be cured in a Chachochimical old body, when it pierceth into the parts adjacent.

The Cure. Firſt, uſe Univerſals, and good Diet, then ſee if it may be cured by Medicines, or better left to Nature to evacuate Excrements thereby.

If the laſt is beſt, uſe a pallative Cure, by often purging and ſweating twice in a year, and Injunctions and Strengtheners, and lay up a Plaiſter of Diapalma.

If you hope for a Cure, after universals, give drying vulnerary Drinks; of male Fern roots, Centaury, Agrimony, Bettony, Ladies-mantle, &c.

Then use Topicks: first dilate the Orifice (if it be strait) with a Spunge or Gentian roots, then consume the Callus: but first make it soft with Oyl of Lillies, Deers Marrow, Turpentine and Wax.

Three things consume a Callus: Medicines, Cutting and Burning, there in a new strait Fistula, use Gentian, black Hellebore, Ægyptiacum, or *Vigo*'s powder with a pencil. Or, Take *Sublimate half a scruple, Rose or Plantane-water six ounces, set it upon Embers. If it be towards the Womb, take heed of strong Medicines.*

If it be callous and foul, burn it either by a Caustick or hot Iron. These are good in the outward of the Neck: then cleanse and heal.

Chap. 11. *Of a Cancer in the Womb.*

IT is seldom seen, and never cured: but here I shall speak of that in the neck of the Womb, which is ulcerated, or not ulcerated.

The Causes. It is from terms burnt, and hot burnt humors that are black, that flow thither. It is after long scirrhous tumors, that have been immoderately softned. It is first not ulcerated, and when the humors are more corrupt, it is ulcerated.

The Signs. They are hard to be known at first, because it is a tumor without pain, & after there is a pricking in it, and a pain in the Groins, Loins, and bottom of the Belly. The tumor is hard, blew, with

with blew ſtinking Lips. When it is ulcerated, the Symptoms are all worſe, and there is a thin, black, ſtinking matter. Sometimes much blood that is dangerous, a gentle Feaver, Loathing, trouble of Mind, the Cheeks are red, from the vapors that flie up from the womb.

The Prognoſtick.

It is hard to be cured, becauſe mild Medicines are not felt, and ſtrong, exaſperate; and the part makes it more hard, becauſe it is neglected at the firſt, and increaſeth.

The Cure.

Let the Phyſitian prevent ulceration; or if it be to hinder the increaſe of it, let diet be againſt Melancholy: prepare and purge Melancholy.

This powder for many dayes given, is excellent: Take *Smaragds, Saphir, and Eaſt Bezoarſtone, each a dram; give every day three or four grains with Scabious or Carduus water.*

Let the Tropicks not be biting at firſt. But foment with juyce of Plantane, Nightſhade, Purſlane, or uſe Diapompholigos. Or, Take *Juyce of Plantane, Nightſhade, Purſlane, each two ounces; Mucilage of Fleabane an ounce, Oyl of Roſes three ounces: ſtir them in a leaden Mortar.* Or, Take *Oyl of Roſes, of Eggs, each an ounce and half; Sugar of Lead a dram: ſtir them in a leaden Mortar, then add Litharge, Ceruſs, each three drams; Tutty a dram, Camphire a ſcruple.* Or,

Take *Juyce of Nightſhade ſix ounces, Tutty and burnt Lead, each two drams; Camphire half a dram: ſtir them long in a leaden Mortar, and add powder of Cray-fiſh.*

Inject a Decoction of Cray-fiſh: and if pain be great, foment with Mallows, Althæa, Water-lillies, Coriander, Dill, Fleabane Seed, with Saffron in Milk: or make a Cataplaſm of the ſame.

Some use Antimony, Arsenick, &c. which are good in other parts. But this cannot bear them.

A noble Woman had on the right side of her Face an ulcerated Cancer, and when all the French, Italian, German, Spanish Physitians could not cure her, a Barber cured her only with Chickens sliced thin, and laid on often every day.

Chap. 12. *Of a Gangrene and Sphacel in the Womb.*

SOmetimes the whole Womb is gangrenated, and it is from the Privities that receive many Excrements apt to corrupt.

The Causes. It is from an Inflammation and Ulcer not well cured, because the part hath many Excrements, which easily quench the natural heat, and then the part mortifies.

The Signs. There is an usual heat in the Neck of the Womb, and a Feaver with horror all over the body, then the colour changeth in the part; it is black and blew, without pulse or sense. When it is cut or pricked, it stinks, and the strength decayes, and the heart faints.

The Prognostick. It is very dangerous, and worse when it goes to the womb than outwards. Some have had the Womb fall out, and have lived, which besides grave Histories,

Ætius leth. 1. cap. 72. *Nichol. Florent. ser. 6. tr. 3. Math.* We saw at *Avinion* in an old noble VVoman. *Anno* 1635.

degrad. in 9. Rhasis C. de exitu matricis. Stop the putrifaction, take away that which is rotten, by scarrifying if you can, then wash with the Decoction of VVormwood, Lupines, and with Ægyptiacum, and apply this Cataplasm: Take *Orobus and Bean flow, each two ounces; Oxymel a pint,*

pint, boil them, add Lupines, Wormwood, Aloes, and Mirrh.

Cut off the dead flesh, strengthen the principal parts, the Heart, lest the Spirits be infected with evil vapors that fly by the Arteries. *The Cure.*

Give Conserve of Borrage, Bugloss, Gilli-flowers, Diamargariton frigid, Electuary of Gems frigid, Confection of Hyacinths, Syrup of Sorrel, Pomegranates, Borrage; and apply Epithems to the Heart. *Vuierus* cured a noble Woman aged twenty five, she had a Pustle in her Privities in the Dog-dayes, from violent Lechery with her Husband, and she used a Cataplasm from a silly Chirurgion, and in few dayes it rotted, grew black, and mortified, and went towards the Fundament very fast. *In Observatio.*

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Diſeaſes of the WOMB.

Chap. 1. *Of the Knowledge of the Temper of the Womb.*

Lib. uterus muliebris.

Mark-Anthony Ulmus Phyſitian of *Bononia*, ſhews the Temper of the Womb: He ſaith, That a Beard in Women ſhews that they have a hot Womb, and hot Stones. It comes with the beginning of the Terms, and when the Breaſts ſwell, and is hard to be ſeen.

Lib. 3. de hui. ani. c. 11.

Ariſtotle ſaith, That ſome Women have hairs in their Chin, when their Courſes ſtop, and when they have a hot Womb and Stones.

But there are more certain ſigns of heat.

1. When

1. When hard hair comes forth ſuddenly, thick, black and long, and large about. If they come forth ſlow, thin, ſoft, yellowiſh, and but few, not ſpreading, the Womb is cold.

Alſo when the Terms come forth at 12 years of age, it is a ſign of a hot Womb, and when they laſt long, the blood is red, hot, but not very much. In an old Conſtitution they come later, and the blood is cold and wateriſh, and they end ſooner. If it be hot and moiſt, they flow plentifully, and laſt till after fifty. If it be hot and dry, the blood is yellow, thin and ſharp, and pricks the Privities.

If it be cold and moiſt, the blood comes late forth, with difficulty, and it is whitiſh and thin. If it be cold and dry, the Terms come forth very late, and with difficulty, and ſeldome continue till forty, and the blood is thick and little.

The third ſign is from Lechery: for they who have hot wombs, deſire Copulation ſooner and more vehemently, & are much delighted therewith: they who are cold, do the contrary. The hot and moiſt are not tired with much Venery. The hot and dry have great Luſt and a Frenzy if they want it: but they are quickly tired, becauſe there are but few Spirits. If it be cold and moiſt, they are not ſoon lecherous, and are eaſily ſatisfied; and if they miſcarry often, the womb is made colder, and they delight not in the ſport: but Copulation doth them good, and makes them more youthful. If it be cold and dry, they deſire not a man in a long time, and take no delight, becauſe the Spirits are few.

The fourth ſign is from often Conception: for the hot conceive often, and bring forth males or Viragoes, if the ſeed of the man agrees with it.

the cold doth the contrary.

A hot and moist Womb is very fruitful, if the man be well tempered; and though he be old and weak, yet she will conceive by him. Sometimes they have twins, or over-do, and have a Mole.

Hot and dry are fruitful, but not so much as the former.

Cold and moist are hard to conceive, especially when they are in years; when they are young, and the Seed of the man is hot and dry, they conceive males; but seldom well shaped or healthful: and the woman while she is with Child, is sickly.

A cold and dry Womb is commonly barren; and if they conceive, the Mans Seed is hot and moist, they bring forth Females; and if Males, they are tall, and quickly look old.

Chap. 2. *Of the hot Distemper of the Womb.*

HEat of the VVomb is necessary for Conception; but if it be too much, it nourisheth not the Seed of the man, but dispersoth its heat, and hinders the Conception.

The Causes. This preternatural heat is from the Birth sometimes, and makes them barren. If afterwards, it is from hot causes that bring the heat and the blood to the womb. From internal and external Medicines, too much hot meats and drinks, and Exercise.

The Signs. They are prone to Lust, have few Courses, yellow, or black, or burnt, or sharp; they have hairs betimes upon their privities; they are subject to the Headach, and there are signs of much Choler, their Lips are dry. VVhen

When this diſtemper is ſtrong, they have few terms, and out of order: they are bad and hard to flow, and in time they are Hypochondriacks, and for the moſt part barren; and there is ſometimes a Frenzy of the Womb. *The Prognoſtick.*

Uſe Coolers: ſo that they offend not the Veſſels that muſt be open for the Flux of the terms: therefore, *The Cure.*

Uſe inwardly Succory, Endive, Violets, Waterlillies, Sorrel, Lettice, Sanders, and Syrups and Conſerves made thereof. As,

Take *Conſerve of Succory, Violets, Waterlillies, Borage, each an ounce; Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce, Diamargariton frigid, Diatrion ſantalon, each half a dram; with Syrup of Violets or Juyce of Citrons make an Electuary.*

Outwardly uſe Oyntment of *Galens* Cooler, Oyntment of Roſes, Cerot of Sanders, Oyl of Roſes, Violets, Waterlillies, Gourds, Venus-navel to the Back and Loins: or make Cataplaſms of Barley meal, Roſes powdered, Violets, Waterlillies, Sanders, with Juyce or water of Plantane, Waterlillies, Succory, Lettice, Oyl of Roſes, Violets, Waterlillies.

Baths are good to ſit in, and cooling Fomentations; and after let her take ſome of the Coolers mentioned. In great heat, uſe this cooling Peſſary.

Take *Opium a ſcruple, Gooſe greaſe two ſcruples, Wax and Honey, each four ſcruples; Oyl an ounce, whites of two Eggs.* *Eraſ. de paſſ. mulie. cap. 7.*

This was from an opinion the Ancients had, that Opium was cold: but take heed of the uſing it too much, leſt the narcotick quality hurt.

Let the Air be cool, her Garments thin: let her meat be with Lettice, Endive, Succory, Barley:

give no hot meats nor ſtrong Wine, except it be wateriſh and thin. Reſt is good both in body and mind. She muſt not copulate, but ſhe may ſleep much.

Chap. 3. *Of the cold Diſtemper of the womb.*

THis cauſeth many Evils, and Barrenneſſe.

The Cauſes. They are contrary to thoſe of a hot Diſtemper; cold Air, Reſt and Idleneſſe, and cooling Medicines.

The Signs. It is known by their not deſire of Lechery, not receiving pleaſure in the time of Copulation, when they ſpend their Seed. The terms are flegmatick, thick and ſlimy, and flow not rightly: there is wind in the womb, the Seed is crude, wateriſh with a Gonorrhœa.

The Prognoſtick. It is the cauſe of Obſtructions and Barrenneſs, and is hard to be cured.

The Cure. Uſe things proper to heal the womb, as this Water.

Take *Galangal, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Mace, Cloves, each two drams; Ginger, Cubebs, Zedoary, Cardamoms, each an ounce; grains of Paradice, long Pepper, each half an ounce: beat them, and put them in ſix quarts of Wine for eight dayes, then add Sage, Mints, Balm, Motherwort, each three handfuls: let them ſtand eight dayes more, then pour off the Wine, and beat the Herbs and the Spices, and then pour on the Wine, and diſtil them.*

Another. Take *Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, Cubebs, Cardamom, grains of Paradice, each an ounce and half; Galangal ſix drams, long Pepper half an ounce, Zedoary five drams, bruiſe*

bruise them, and add six quarts of Wine, put them in a Cellar nine dayes, daily stirring them; then add Mints two handfuls, then let them stand fourteen dayes, pour off the Wine, and bruise them, and then pour on the Wine again, and distil them.

Quercetan hath an Hysterick, Extract, a greater and a less; use outwardly Fomentations, Baths, Baggs of hot Roots, as Birthwort, Lovage, Valerian, Angelica, Burnet, Masterwort, Calamus, Madder, Elicampane, Orris, and Herbs: as Mugwort, Balm, Motherwort, Savin, Penny-royal, Calamints, Organ, Dittany, Marjoram, Rue, Bettony, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Stœchas flowers, Seeds of Smallage, Parsley, Rue, Carrots, Anise, Fennel, Cummin, Lovage, Parsley. *In phar. doc. restit. cap.* 25.

Anoint with Oyl of Lillies, Rue, Angelica, Bays, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmeg. Or, Take *Labdanum two ounces, Frankincense, Mastick, liquid Storax, each half an ounce; Oyl of Cloves, Nutmegs, each half a scruple; Oyl of Lillies, Rue, each an ounce; with Wax make a Plaister.*

A Fume. Take *Frankincense, Mirrh, Mastich, each a dram; Bayberries a dram and half, Labdanum two drams, Storax, Cloves, each a dram; Gum Arabick and wine make Troches, or Pessaries of the same.*

Let the diet be warming, and the air, the meat of easie concoction, seasoned with Anise, Fennel, Thyme. Avoid Milk-meats and raw Fruits.

Chap. 4. *Of the moist Distemper of the Womb.*

THis is commonly joyned with a cold Distemper, and causeth Barrenness, and is from the same

same causes, as a cold distemper: for commonly cold things do moisten. It is commonly in women that are idle.

The Signs. They that have moist wombs abound in Courses, but they are wateriſh and thin; the privities are wet, they have the Whites, and desire not Copulation much, and delight not in it; they retain not the seed: and if they conceive when the child is big, they abort or miscarry.

The Prognostick. If it last long, it is hard to be cured. If it be much, they conceive not.

The Cure. It is by Driers, and things that cure the cold distemper are good against the moist: because all Healers have a drying power. Use Sulphur Baths and Injections. Beware of Astringents, lest the evil humors be stopt, and the disease increased.

Chap. 5. *Of the dry Distemper of the Womb.*

IN this the womb is hardned, of it self it is fleshy and soft, and moistned by blood for Conception.

It is sometimes from the birth or old age, when they are past child-bearing. If it be from drying causes, they are barren before they are old.

The Causes. Diseases and Medicines dry the womb, as Inflammations, Feavers, and when blood flows not to it, nor goes to the bottom of it, by reason of the straitness of the Veins, or Obstructions, as in Viragoe's, and such as never conceived: and if they void any blood, it is from the neck of the womb, and not from the bottom.

The Signs. They void little seed, and are slow in Venery, the

the terms are few, the mouth of the womb is dry, and they are ſlender, of a dry Conſtitution; their lower Lip is alwayes chapt, and blackiſh red.

This diſtemper is hard to be cured in any part, eſpecially if it be old. *The Prognoſtick.*

Uſe Moiſtners; as Borage, Bugloſs, Mercury, Mallows, Althæa, Violets, ſweet Almonds, Piſtachaes, Pine-nuts, Jujubes, Dates, Figs, Raiſins. *The Cure.*

Of which are made Syrups, Conſerves, Emulſions, Candies, &c.

Outward Remedies are made of the ſame, adding Time, Fenugreek-Seeds, Lillies, Brank-urſine, Pellitory, &c.

Fomentations are made with Milk; and after bathing anoint the region of the womb and the belly to the privities with oyl of ſweet Almonds, Lillies, Lin-ſeed, Jeſamin, freſh Butter, Hens and Gooſe greaſe.

Let the Diet be moiſtning, the Air moiſt, the meat fatning, of much nouriſhment and ſmall excrement. Leet ſleep be a little longer than uſual. Great labour, anger, ſadneſs, faſting, do hurt.

Chap. 6. *Of Compound Diſtempers, and firſt of Cold and Moiſt.*

THere is ſeldom a ſimple Diſtemper in the part, and commonly there is matter which feeds it. It is uſually cold and moiſt, which gathers excrements of that ſort, either in the whole body, or in the womb after the terms.

Are

The Causes. Are all things that breed cold and flegmatick humors in the whole body or the womb.

The Cure. They conceive not, and are of an ill habit of body; the terms seldom flow right, and they have sometimes the whites.

The Prognostick. It is harder to cure than a simple distemper.

The Cure. The cold humor is in fault; therefore prepare it with Syrup of Mugwort, Mints, Bettony, Hyssop, with a Decoction proper.

As, Take *Fennel roots an ounce, Valerian, Elicampane, Masterwort, each half an ounce; Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Motherwort, Nep, Marjoram, each a handful; Rosemary and Sage-flowers, each two pugils; Siler Montane, Fennel, Anniseed, Parsnepseed, each a dram: boil them, to ten ounces strained, add Sugar, syrup of Mugwort two or three ounces, Cinnamon-water half an ounce: make a Portion for three doses.*

Then purge it with Agarick, Mechoacan, Turbith; and if other humors be mixed with Flegm, add Senna, and the like: or use Pills de tribus Aloephanginæ, Mastich, of Hiera with Agarick, Sine quibus. Or, Take *Agarick a dram and half, Senna two drams; infuse them in Mugwort-water: to three ounces strained, add Diaphœnicon or Diacarthamum two drams; strain and add syrup of Mugwort half an ounce, Cinnamon-water half a dram.*

After universal Evacuation, use Pessaries. As, Take *Mercury, bruise it, and put it in a bag of white Silk; anoint it with Butter or Honey of Roses.*

Or, Take *benedicta laxativa three drams, Agarick two drams, Gith seed a dram, Pease meal six drams, with juyce of Mercury make Pessaries in a Sarsnet Bag.* Or, Take *Hiera a dram, Agarick,*

half

half a dram, Bdellium a dram, with Honey make a Peſſary, or make it with powder of Agarick and Troches of Coloquintida, or five ſweats of Guajacum, China and Sarſa. As,

Take *Guajacum a pound and eighteen ounces, infuſe them in twelve pints of water twenty four hours, then boyl them to the conſumption of the third part, give ſix or eight ounces hot in the morning, and let her ſweat.*

Pour water to the reliques, and boyl them to the conſumption of the third part for an ordinary drink.

You may uſe China and Sarſa the ſame way, and becauſe in a decoction ſome ſtrength is loſt, and ſo great a quantity is tedious for women, you may diſtil them and give a leſs quantity with things proper for the womb.

As, Take *Guajacum a pound, or Sarſa eight ounces, Angelica, Elicampane, each an ounce; Mugwort two handfuls, Dittany half a handful, add ſix pints of water or wine, ſteep them two dayes, then diſtil them, and give two ounces of the water.*

Let her meat be roaſted Birds, Hens, Capons, Partridges, Mutton, ſweet Almonds, Raiſins. Let her abſtain from ſalt and ſharp things.

If theſe ſweats are unpleaſant, give them in the third and fourth Chapter internal and external. As, Take *Conſerve of Marjoram, Roſemary, Bettony, each two ounces; of Balm an ounce, Diamoſchu dulcis, Diamargariton calid, each a dram; Candied Eryngus and Citrons, each half an ounce; with ſurup of Mugwort make an Electuary; and uſe Baths to ſit in mentioned.*

Drying Spaw-waters are good to drink, or to ſit in.

Let the diet be as in Chap. 3. and 4. give the

flesh of wild Mountain fowl, Pidgeons, Hens, Capons, Mutton roasted and spiced, and old wine, and let her exercise.

Of the hot and dry Distemper of the Womb with Choler.

Do as in Chap. 5. purge the Choler, whether it be from the whole body, or from the Liver, with Syrup of Roses, Manna, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Senna, &c.

Chap. 7. *Of the ill shape of the Womb, and first of the straitness of it and its vessels.*

THis is a Disease of evil conformation from Nature, when it can be stretched out no further, this makes an abortion in the fourth or fifth month.

But it is wonderful in its natural shape when it will stretch according to the proportion of the child, and after child-bearing be as small as at first.

Of straitness of the vessels of the Womb.

This is usual, and hinders the flux of the terms and conception, it is in the vessels of the womb, and of the neck thereof.

The Causes. Are thick tough humors that stop the mouths of the veins and arteries: these are bred of gross or much nourishment, when the heat of the womb is so weak that it cannot attenuate the humors, these either flow from the whole body, or are gathered in the womb.

Sometimes vessels are closer by inflammation or

or Schirrhus, or other tumor. 3. They are ſtopt by aſtringent Medicines. 4. By compreſſion. 5. From a Scar or Fleſh, or a Membrane that grows after a wound.

Stoppage of the terms ſhews ſtraitneſs, which hinders conception: and this ſtoppage is known by crudities abounding in the body, which are known by their ſigns. Sometimes thick flegm comes from the womb, if there was a wound before, or the Secundine was pulled out by force. *The Signs.*

Stoppage of terms from an old obſtruction by humors, is hard to be cured; if it be from diſorderly uſe of aſtringents, it is more curable: if it be from a Schirrhus or other tumor that compreſſeth or cloſeth the veſſels, that cannot be cured, the diſeaſe is incurable. *The Prognoſtick.*

Obſtructions are taken away by the means mentioned in the cold and moiſt Diſtemper of the Womb: flegm muſt be purged, and ſhe muſt be let blood, as in ſtoppage of the terms. *The Cure.*

After Univerſals; come to the obſtruction with Medicines that move the terms: theſe take away the cauſe, as in the Chapter of the cold diſtemper of the Womb. Or,

Take *Aſparagus roots, Parſly roots, each an ounce; Madder roots half an ounce, red Peaſe half a handful, Penny-royal, Calamints, each a handful; Wall-flowers, Dill-flowers, each two pugils; boil, ſtrain, and add ſyrup of Mugwort an ounce and half.*

Or, Take *Birthwort and white Dittany roots, each an ounce; Coſtus, Cinnamon, Galangal, each half an ounce; Roſemary, Penny-royal, Calamints, Bettony-flowers, each a handful; Aniſe and Fennel ſeeds, each a dram; Saffron half a dram, with wine.*

Or uſe Topicks; as, Take *Mugwort, Marjo-*

ram,

ram, Calaminta, Mercury, Penny-royal, each two handfuls; Sage, Rosemary, Bays, Chamomil-flowers, each a handful; boyl them in water, foment the groins and the bottom of the belly: or let her sit in a Bath up to the Navel; and then anoint about the groins, with Oyl of Rue, Lillies, Dill, &c.

Or use Pessaries and Fumes mentioned.

If straitness be from other diseases, cure them first.

Chap. 8. *Of the opening of the Vessels of the Womb besides Nature.*

The Causes. THis when there is great bleeding.

The vessels are opened preternaturally three wayes, by *Anastomosis*, *Diæresis*, and by *Diapedesis*, as in the Lungs. *Anastomosis* is from much blood which the Liver doth produce, and send out by the womb, as in some by the Nose.

For the blood being thin, hot, cholerick and sharp, opens the mouths of the vessels, and causeth a flux.

Diæresis is from much blood, when there is great motion, as when there is long copulation with a strong man that hath a great tool, or a hard travel, or abortion, a fall or stroke; also when sharp humors corrode, or sharp pessaries.

The Signs. *Diapedesis* is from the thinness of the vessels, and loosness and the thinness of the blood, or from much moisture, or use of Baths.

Much blood is a sign the vessels are open, you shall know the causes that open them thus: In *Anastomosis* the blood drops, and is thin, and there

there are signs of much blood, or sharp and thin.

If there be a *Diæresis*, the blood flows more, and there are clodders, and there were causes that broke the Vessels, as sharp Suppositories.

Diapedesis is known when the woman is of a thin and loose habit of body, the blood thin, or she hath used much bathing.

If the Vessels open from much blood in a sound body, there is less danger; and it is easier cured then in a Cacochymy. *The Prognostick.*

In an *Anastomisis* give things that thicken without slime, as *Roses, Mirtles, Medlars, Services, Pomegranate-peels and flowers, Sanders, Coral, Harts-horn, Cypress-nuts.* *The Cure.*

In *Diæresis* give things that thicken with slime, *Comfry, Plantane, Gum-traganth, whites of Eggs, troches of Amber, Bole, Starch, Rice, Quinces, sanguis Draconis, Sarcocol, and Izing-glass.*

But because there are divers causes, and these diseases are not cured but by taking them away; we shall speak of them in the Chapter of immoderate terms.

Chap. 9. *Of a double Womb, the wanting of a Womb, and evil shape of the Womb, and strange things found in it.*

Julius Obsequens saith, that one woman had two wombs; and *Bauhinus* saith, that a Mare had her womb in two parts, as in Bitches.

Columbus saith, that one wanted a womb, but her privities were as in other women, and part of the neck of it hung out. *Lib. 15. anato.*

Worms in the Womb.

Lib. de morb. mul. *Hippocrates* writes, that worms are found in the womb. And *Gynæcea* writes, it is a sign that Nature is wanton, &c. And *Joen de Tornamira* writes, that he saw a Woman that had an intolerable itching in her womb from the Ascarides; he gave a Womb-clyster of the Decoction of Wormwood and Hiera, and she voided many small worms, and was cured.

An Addition.

* Whereſoever foul humors ſtop in any parts it is no wonder if it breed worms, if other things agree which are required for the breeding of them.

Fat and Hair found in a Womb.

Cent. obſer. 5. obſer. 49. *William Fabricius* mentions, that in a dead woman the womb was taken out, and it weighed eighty ſeven pounds, and was full of divers humors: in the middle there were hairs like yellow Wooll.

An Addition.

* This was by Magick, or a humor lay there fit to breed this ſtrange matter by preternatural heat.

Stones bred in the Womb.

Lib. 4. de morb. mulier. c. 11. *Mercurialis* doubts of ſtones being bred in it: but thinks it is clotted blood like ſtones.

Lib. 5. epid. But it cannot be denied which many worthy Authors write. Firſt *Hippocrates* writes, that a Woman of ſixty, after noon alwaies was pained as one in travel. After ſhe had eaten many Leeks, ſhe had one fit worſe then the reſt, and ſhe aroſe, and found ſomething rough in the Orifice

of

of her womb, and ſhe fainted; and another woman thruſt in her hand, and took out a great ſtone, and the woman recovered.

Ætius alſo ſaith, *Hard ſtones are bred in the womb ſometimes, &c.* *Tetrab. 4. ſerm. 4.*

Nicholas Florentine and *Marcellus Donatus* ſay the ſame. *c. 98.*

Chap. 10. *Of the Magnitude of the Womb increaſed, and firſt of the Inflation of the Womb.*

INflation is a ſtretching of the Womb with wind: it is called by ſome a windy Mole. See *Matthew de gradibus* and *Thadeus Dun, lib. miſcel. c. 8.* *Math. de grad. in 9. Rhaſis.*

This wind is from a cold matter, either thick or thin, contained in the Veins of the Womb, which overcomes the weak heat of the womb. It is gathered there by cold meats and drinks, or flows from other parts. Cold Air may be the cauſe alſo, if women that lie in expoſe themſelves to it. This wind is contained either in the Cavity of the Veſſels of the Womb, or between the Tunicles. *The Cauſes.*

There is a ſwelling in the region of the womb, ſometimes reaching to the Navel, Loins and Diaphragma; and as wind increaſeth or decreaſeth, it ariſeth or abateth. It is different from a Dropſie, becauſe it is never ſwollen ſo high. *The Signs.*

And leſt a Phyſitian be deceived, and take it for a Conception; obſerve the ſigns of women with child: for if one ſign be wanting, you may ſuſpect an Inflation. Alſo in Inflation the tumor increaſeth and decreaſeth: but in Conception it

ſtill increaſeth. Moreover if you ſtrike upon the Belly, there is a noiſe, but not in Conception.

It differs from a Dropſie in the Womb: for there is no ſuch heavineſs, they move more eaſily, and the Belly is not ſo ſwelled, there were cauſes that bred wind, and things againſt wind do good.

It differs from a Mole: for there is in that a weight and hardneſs in the Belly, and when they move from one ſide to another, they feel a weight that moveth which is not in this, of which *Hippocrates.* The feet and the face ſwell in the hollow parts; the colour is bad, the terms are ſtopt, there is wind, &c.

2. *De morb. mulier.*

If the wind is without the cavity of the womb, there is more pain and larger, nor is there a noiſe becauſe the wind is in a ſtraighter place.

The Prognoſtick. It is neither a laſting nor a deadly diſeaſe, if well look'd after. If it be in the Cavity of the womb, it is eaſier diſcuſſed.

The Cure. Give Hiera, Diaphœnicon, with a little Caſtor, ſharp Clyſters that alſo expel wind. If it be in travel, purge not till ſhe be delivered.

Bleed not, becauſe it is from a cold matter: if it come after Child-bearing, and the terms were not ſufficient after, and there is fulneſs of blood, open the Saphæna.

After theſe give things mentioned in Tympany, that reſpect the womb. As, Take *Conſerve of Bettony, Roſemary, each an ounce and half; candied Eryngus, Citron-peels candied, each half an ounce; Diacymium, Diagalangal, each a dram; Oyl of Aniſeeds ſix drops, with Syrup of Citrons, make an Electuary.*

Or, Take *Conſerve of Roſemary, Balm, each three ounces; candied Citrons and Oranges, each an ounce;*

Diacy-

Diacymium a dram, with syrup of Citrons make an Electuary.

Or give the Woman Aqua vitæ, or this, Take *Angelica roots two ounces, Masterwort, Elicampane, Orange peels, each six drams; Calamints, Penny-royal, Rue, Sage, Rosemary, each a handful; Cummin, Fennel, Aniseed, each half an ounce; Juniper-berries a handful, Zedoary, Galangal, Cubeb, each half an ounce; with good Wine distil them, give a spoonful or two.* Apply outwardly a Cataplasm of *Rue, Mugwort, Chamomil, Dill, Calamints, Nip, Penny-royal, Thyme, with Oyl of Rue, Cheir, Chamomil, and make Baths of the same, Bags of Milium, Salt, Chamomil-flowers, Melilot, Bayberries, Cummin, Fennel-seed, or lay a Plaister of Bayberries.*

Let Clysters to expel wind be put into the womb. As, Take *Calamints, Agnus castus, Rue, each half an handful; Aniseeds, Costus, Cinnamon, each two drams: boil them in Wine for half a pint.*

Apply a Cupping-glass with much flame to the Breast, and over against the Womb.

Use Sulphur-baths and Spaw-waters inward and outward, for they expel wind.

If it come from cold after Child-bearing, and she is not well purged by her Terms; heat the womb, and purge, and give strong Wine.

Let the Diet be hot, cutting and attenuating, with things that expel wind, and little at a time. *The Diet.*

Question. *whether the Wind is in the Cavity when there is Inflation of the Womb?*

It is so by Experience, though some deny it, nor is there any cause why wind should not be bred in the womb, as well as in any other part; both by reason of the Excrements that come thither, and the natural heat that turns them into

wind: these also stretch the womb (though it be thick) as in Dropsies and Conception. Also the retentive or altering faculty of the womb is never idle; so that when it receives diseased and unfruitful seed, it suffers it not to corrupt, but turns it into wind. As *Hippocrates* writes, *when the womb is stretched by wind from the Belly, women think they have conceived.*

lib. de nat. pueri.

Chap. 11. *Of the Dropsie of the Womb.*

THey are also deceived, and think they are with child, when there is water that swells the womb: this is a Dropsie of the womb. This water is either in the Cavity, or between the Coats of the womb, or in its Vessels. *Vesalius*, *Marcellus Donatus* shew that water is in the Cavity: for it doth not presently by its plenty or quality force its passage out, because the Orifice is not alwaies open, and Nature gathers it by degrees, and is used to it.

Ves. lib. 6. de corp. hum. Fab. Mar. Do de hist me mira l. 4. c. 21. Tetrab. 6. 4. ser 4. c. 79.

Ætius saith, There are sometimes Bladders of water in the womb. And *Christopher Vega* saith, that *Leonora* thought that she had gone 6 months, and then voided sixty Bladders of water, and seven pieces of flesh, like that of the Spleen in Membranes.

There is sometimes a Dropsie of the Womb with Conception, as *Schenstius* and *William Fabricius* saith of his own wife.

Lib. 4. obser. cent. 2. obser. 56.

The Causes.

Are gathering of water from moistness mixed with the terms, and from an evil Sanguification in the Liver and Spleen from their weakness, or from errors in Diet; or from weakness of the

womb,

womb, from hard travel, or often miſchances, cold air or water, or whatſoever hurts the heat of the womb.

Alſo ſtoppage of the terms doth cauſe gathering of water; for the water uſeth to be evacuated with them. Many take this for the only cauſe.

Sometimes the tunicles of the womb may be divided in ſome place, and water may be gathered between them.

Hippocrates ſaith, the terms are fewer, and ceaſe before the time: the bottom of the Belly ſwells, and the Paps are ſoft, without Milk, and ſhe thinks ſhe is with child. By theſe you know it is a Dropſie. *The Signs.* 1. *De morb. mulier.*

But becauſe Doctors and Midwives are often deceived, you muſt diſtinguiſh this from other Swellings.

When a woman is ſound, and uſeth a ſound man, the womb by degrees ſwells, and the child moves in its time; but often there is a Dropſie with Conception before or after: therefore in a Dropſie the tumor is equal, according to the largeneſs of the womb and belly, and not pointed as in a woman with child.

Secondly, If the woman be in years, and hath not conceived before, and hath a good colour, it is a ſign of a Dropſie rather then a Conception. If the tenth month be paſt, and the child moves not, nor the Breaſts ſwell, but are ſoft, ſay, there is Dropſie of the womb. Thirdly, In a true Conception, women are better after ſome months, and the Symptoms abate: but in a Dropſie they increaſe ſtill.

It is diſtinguiſhed from a Mole by the weight in the bottom of the Belly.

From an inflation, becauſe the Belly is ſtretch-

ed in that, and sounds being stricken: but is soft in a Dropsie.

It differs from the Dropsie of the Belly, because the Face is pale or wane, in that from the distemper of the Liver, there is thirst; but in the Womb-dropsie she is of a good colour, except the Liver be also bad.

It differs from Inflamation in the womb: for that is with a constant Feaver, and the Symptoms of it, and from other tumors which are harder: but in a Dropsie of the womb, if the Belly be pressed, it yields.

You shall know whether it be from the fault in the womb principally, or from some other part, thus; If the Woman be of a good colour, and there were only some diseases and causes that might hurt the womb, as abortion, hard travel, stoppage of terms, or too many of them, then the womb is chiefly affected. But if there be signs of a distemper in the whole body, or in the Liver or Spleen, and the colour is bad, it is consent from other parts.

You shall know whether the water be in Bladders or in the Cavity of the womb, thus: If you find the Orifice of the womb closed, and there is little pain, it is in the Cavity. But if the Orifice be open, and there is great pain, it is in Bladders or without the Cavity.

The Prognostick. If the humor in the womb be not corrupt, this disease is of long continuance, but may be easily cured. It is easier cured in the cavity, then when it is in bladders, and between the tunicles. A woman after Conception having a Dropsie of the womb, her child dieth, and she is in danger.

The Cure. When it is from stoppage of terms and new, and the strength firm, open a Vein in the Legs, otherwise bleed not. Purge

Purge according to the Humor, with reſpect to the Womb, as in Chap. 6. of a cold Diſtemper.

Then purge Water. Take *Angelica and Madder roots, each half an ounce; Calaminta, Penny-royal, Mugwort, Lovage, each a handful; Savin a pugil; boil them in Wine, and ſweeten it with Sugar,* Or make Broaths with the ſame. Take *Dianiſum, Diagalangal, each half a dram; Oyl of Aniſeeds, Cloves, each five drops; Sugar three ounces, make Rouls.*

Inject into the Womb as in Dropſies. Take *Aſarum roots three drams, Penny-royal, Calamints, each half a handful; Savin a pugil, Mechoacan a dram, Aniſeed, Cummin, each half a dram: boil them, and take ſix ounces ſtrained; Oyl of Elder and Orris, each an ounce: make a Clyſter.* Or uſe Peſſaries. Take *Agarick a dram, Coloquintida half a dram, Guidium ten grains, with Honey and Wool make a Peſſary.*

Make Fomentations and Baths of Danewort, Mercury, Elder, Penny-royal, Organ, Chamomil-flowers, Bayberries, wild Cowcumbers, Broom, Carrot, Rue-ſeeds. And anoint after with Oyl of Elder, Danewort, Orris, with drops of Oyl of Angelica, Aniſe, Caraway.

Sulphur Baths are good, and thoſe of Niter, or the Plaiſter of Bayberries, or Snails to the bottom of the Belly. Vomiting and Neeſing break the bladders. Give Clyſters at the Fundament as in Dropſies. Take *Mercury leaves, Danewort, Soldanella, Mugwort, Motherwort, each a handful; Chamomil, Elder, Broom-flowers, each a dram: boil, and to ten ounces ſtrained, and juyce of Beets, Mercury, Danewort, each ſix drams; Boys urin an ounce and half, Hiera ſix drams, Hony half an ounce, make a Clyſter.*

Let

Let the Dyet be drying, as in Chap. 5.

Chap. 12. *Of a Tumor in the Womb, from Blood in the Veins.*

THis Diſeaſe makes women think they are with child alſo. For blood long detained in the Veins about the womb, ſtretcheth them outwardly, and twiſteth them, and the Veins in the ſubſtance of the womb are full and ſtretched, and make it larger. But when the terms flow, it falleth again, except there be a Cachexy or Dropſie.

This is only from ſtoppage of Terms, and is cured by provoking them.

Chap. 13. *Of Inflammation of the Womb.*

IF the blood that comes to the womb, get out of the Veſſels into its ſubſtance, and grow hot and putrifie, it cauſeth Inflammation, either all over, or in part, before or behind, above or below, on the right or left ſide.

The Cauſes. Blood is the immediate Cauſe, which is pure or mixed; therefore the Inflammation, is either an Eryſipelas, Oedema or Scirrhus, as Flegm, Melancholy, or Blood abound. Blood is either ſent to, or drawn by the womb. By heat or pain it is ſent to it, when it aboundeth: or it is hot or thin, and when the blood is moved by hot Air, Exerciſe, Paſſions, anger or hot diet.

The Signs. There is a tumor with heat and pain in the region of the womb, with ſtretching and heavineſs in the Privities; and if you put in your finger, you'l

you'l feel the heat, and ſhe more pain; there is a Feaver ſometimes called *Lipyra*, when there is cold without, and heat within. The tongue is dry and black, with watching, doting, toſſing to and fro, the breſts are puffſt up and pained. There is head-ach to the roots of the eyes, and a pain in the groyns, hips, midrif, pleura and ſhoulders: ſhort wind, and like a Pleuriſie, with loathing, vomiting, hickets. The belly is bound, the pulſe is ſmall, and often and weak, but at firſt darting and quick. And *Hippocrates* ſaith, *If the womb be inflamed, the terms are ſtopt, and the neck of it is like a Spiders web with many ſmall veins, &c.* 2. *De morb. mulier.*

If it be inflamed before, the pain is about the pubes, and the urin is ſtopt. If behind, it is in the loyns, and the belly is bound. If it be inflamed in the bottom, the pain is towards the navel. If it be from pure blood, the Symptoms are leſs: if from choler, ſtronger: the thirſt is more, the watching greater; if from melancholy, all are worſe.

If it be all over the womb, it is dangerous, and few eſcape it. An Eryſipelas in a woman with child is deadly, becauſe there is an abortion, and the Mother dies: the worſe the Symptoms, the greater is the danger. And it is ſafer to diſcuſs an inflamation then to ripen it: if it turn to a Schirrus it is laſting, and makes a Dropſie. *The Prognoſtick.*

If it be not after abortion or a flux of blood, open a vein in the Arm, or cup and ſacrifice the ſhoulders. Bleed not in the foot, leaſt you draw blood more to the womb; but afterwards to derive, if it be from terms ſtopt, you may. *Galen* ſaith, *You may divert the blood by bleeding in the arm, or cupping the breaſts, and you may derive it by opening the ankle-vein, and cupping upon the hips.* *The Cure.* *Gal.* 2. *ad glau. c.* 2.

If

If there be choler, purge it with Syrup of Roſes, Manna, Rhubarb, Diacatholicon; and uſe not ſtrong movers of the Terms.

Uſe Alterers and Coolers, as Juleps and Emulſions, and provoke ſleep, and if there be dotage, give Narcoticks.

After the Univerſals uſe Repellers and Anodines. As, Take *Houſleek, Purſlane, Lettice, Venus-navel, Vine leaves, each half a handful; boyl them in wine, add Barly meal two ounces, Pomegranate-flowers two drams, boyl a dram, with Oyl of Roſes, make a Pultis.* Or, Take *Diachylon ſimple two ounces, juyce of Venus-navel and Plantane, each half an ounce; Oyl of Roſes an ounce, Sugar of Lead a dram, make an Oyntment in a leaden Mortar.*

Make Injections of the ſame Herbs, or of Milk and Roſe-water. Or, Take *Plantane, Venus-navel, Lettice, each a handful; red Roſes two pugils, boyl, and add Oyl of Mirtles an ounce, Roſe-vinegar half an ounce, make an Injection.*

Make Clyſters of the ſame Plants in a ſmall quantity, leaſt they oppreſs the Womb.

Take *Althæa roots and ounce, Mallows, Violets, Lettice, each a handful; Nightſhade half a handful, Violets, Roſes, each a pugil; ſweet Prunes ten, Linſeed half a dram, boil them in Barly water, to ſix ounces, add Oyl of Roſes three ounces, make a Clyſter.*

An anodine Fomentation. Take *roots of Althæa, Mallows, and Violets, each a handful; red Roſes, Melilot, Chamomil-flowers, each a pugil; boil them for a Fomentation.*

Or uſe a Cataplaſm of white Bread and Milk.

In the progreſs discuſs. As, Take *powder of Althæa roots an ounce, Chamomil and Melilot flowers, each two drams; Mugwort half an ounce, Barly and Bean flour, each an ounce; boyl them in ſharp wine,*

wine, add Hogs-greaſe, Oyl of Chamomil and Lillies, each an ounce; make a Cataplaſm.

If the inflammation turn to matter ripen it. As, Take *powder of Althæa roots, Chamomil-flowers, Melilot, Linſeed, Fœnugreek, each an ounce; Figgs eight, boyl them, add yelks of four Eggs, and half a ſcruple of Saffron, make a Pultis.*

After it is ripe, break it by motion of the body, coughing, neeſing, cupping, or by Peſſaries. As, Take *Figgs an ounce, Rue half a handful, boyl them ſoft, add Honey and Leaven, each half an ounce; Pidgeons dung, Orris roots, each half a dram; with wool make a Peſſary.*

After it is broken, the pain abates, then clenſe and heal the ulcer as in *Sect.* 1. *c.* 8. of an ulcer of the womb. If it break about the bladder give an Emulſion of cold Seeds, Whey, and Syrup of Violets.

Let the diet be cool, with Barley-water warm, Abſtain from Wine; to the declination of the diſeaſe, let the belly ſtill be kept looſe.

Chap. 14. *Of a Scirrhus and Cancer in the Womb.*

AN earthy matter left after an inflammation makes a hard tumor called a Scirrhus, and ſometimes it is without an inflammation. It is a proper Scirrhus when there is neither ſenſe nor pain; it is improper when there is a little ſenſe. It is ſometimes as big as a mans head; ſometimes the whole womb is a Scirrhus, ſometimes only part of it. *Paræus l.* 23. *c.* 36.

The immediate Cauſe, is a thick earthy humor, as natural melancholy, when a thick humor *The Cauſes.*

mor

humor is gathered in the womb, there is a Scirrhus without inflamation aforegoing; this is usual in melancholy women, and such as are not clensed by their terms, or have the Pica or green-sickness, and are fifty years old.

Other humors sometimes breed a Scirrhus after inflamation, when cold astringents have been used disorderly: for when the humor is fixed to the part and hardned. The same may be from hot discussers, which send forth the thin matter in an inflamation, and fasten the thick.

The Signs. The tumor is to be felt, it yields not, and is without pain, the terms flow not at first, or very little, & afterwards there is a great flux of blood. If an inflamation went before, and the part is heavy and burthened, it is a Sign of a Scirrhus. She is unweeldy, sloathful; and you may know from what humor it is, by the signs of the humors predominating in the body, and the part pained will shew you in what place it is.

The Prognostick. A Scirrhus easily turns to a Cancer. And when the terms are stopt, there is a Dropsie of the womb or belly. It is easier cured in the neck then in the womb it self.

The Cure. Moisten and heat the cold and dry humor, with Borage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Succory, Epithymum, Polypody. Then purge with Polypody, Senna, black Hellebore, and the like. As, Take *roots of Althæa, Lillies, each two ounces; Mallows, Violets, Althæa, Brank-ursine, each a handful; Mugwort, Calamints, Chamomil-flowers, each half a handful; Fœnugreek and Linseed, each half an ounce; boyl them for a Fomentation, or Bath, or to a Cataplasm, with Linseed, Fœnugreek, each an ounce; Figs six, Orris powder two drams, Saffron half a dram, Hens-grease and Oyl of sweet Almonds as much as is fit.* Or,

Or, Take *Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, each as much as you please: beat them in a Mortar, with Oyl de Been and Lillies, add Mucilage of Fœnugreek, Linseed, Figs, make a Liniment, or with wax a Plaister.*

Or, Take *Oyl of Capers, Lillies, sweet Almonds, Jesamine, each an ounce; fresh Butter, Hens-grease, Goose-grease, each half an ounce; Mucilage of Fœnugreek, Althæa and Oyntment of Althæa, each six drams; Ammoniacum dissolved in Wine an ounce, with Wax make an Oyntment.*

Make Injections thus: Take *Bdellium dissolved in Wine, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Chamomil, each two ounces; marrow of a Veal bone, Hens-grease each an ounce; with the Yelk of an Egg.*

In a bastard Scirrhus, you may use Healers and Digesters better, and Ammoniacum, and hotter Fats.

Internal Medicines, are Steel, &c. of which in Obstruction of the Womb, and Scirrhus of the Spleen.

As for Diet, abstain from breeders of gross and slimy humors, and from hot dryers.

Cancer of the womb.

What may be said of this, is said before, only a Cancer may seize upon the substance of the womb; but it is more usually in the neck of it.

Chap. 15. *Of the displacing of the Womb, and first of the Ascent of it.*

When the womb falls out of the Privities, it is called *Procidentia uteri*; this is ordinary,

Eustach. rud. lib. 2. pract. c. 5.

nary. But the ascent or going up of the womb is more unknown. Many grave Anatomists hold, That the womb doth ascend, if sweet things are applied to the Nose. If to the Privities, that it descends. If stinking Scents come, the womb flies from them, and it is to be seen by breathing altered, and by some meats that the womb greedily desires, and catcheth up.

6. De loc. aff. c. 5.

Galen overthrows this Opinion, and saith, that the womb doth move after a sort, and ascend; but it is very little, and not to be demonstrated: Nor can it arise to the Stomach, it is tied with such strong Ligaments to its place; and when it falls out the Ligaments are extended by moisture, and falling of it down. And there is no reason why the Ligaments, though loose or wet, it should go up so speedily, and come down again. For falling down is by degrees, and it is not soon brought up again. And though it be enlarged in Conception, it is by degrees and equally, not suddenly in one side. Nor as the Ligaments made very loose in Conception, and the bottom of the womb is not tied, the Ligaments being only on the sides.

But this cannot be denied, which women affirm, that they feel a body or ball moving about the Navel, and a Physitian or Midwife may feel it. Therefore let us inquire what it is, if it be not a womb. That Body which you may feel stir, is the Stones, and that blind Vessel which *Fallopius* found out, which he compared to the great end of a Trumpet, called *Fallopius* his Trumpet. For the Stones hang, and the body of the Trumpet is like a Pipe loose and moving, and when they are full and swell with corrupt Seed and Vapors, they move to and fro, and ascend as high

as

as the navel. And the ſtones with the Trumpet make this round tumor of the Womb, which is felt in women, as *Riolanus* obſerves. *Antropogo. lib. 2. c. 34.*

Whatſoever makes corrupt ſeed in the ſtones of a woman, and fills them with evil vapors or wind, is the cauſe: of which in ſuffocation of the womb. For the cauſe is like in both, only in ſuffocation the Symptoms are worſe, becauſe the evil vapors are then more freely carried by the veins, arteries and nerves, afflict the principal part. *The Cauſes.*

The woman and others may feel a round body, and ſhe findeth a pain at her heart, and ſhort breath, without ſleeping or doting, or other Symptoms, and there were cauſes that diſturbed the womb. *The Signs.*

It is not dangerous, yet not to be ſlighted: for it may turn to the ſtrangling of the womb, when theſe evil vapors move to the noble parts. *The Prognoſtick.*

Let the aim be at the corrupt ſeed, and vapors which muſt be diſcuſſed and evacuated, as in ſuffocation of the womb. *The Cure.*

Chap. 16. *Of falling out of the Womb.*

SOmetimes it falls to the middle of the thighs, or to the knees almoſt, or hangs a little out. *The Cauſes.*

The Womb changeth its place, when the ligaments by which it is bound to the other parts are not in order. There are four, two above broad and membranous that come from the Peritonæum, and two below that are nervous, round and hollow. Beſides, it is bound to the great veſſels by veins and arteries, and to the back by nerves.

Now the place is changed when it is down another way, or when the ligaments are loose, and it falls down by its own weight. It is drawn on one side, when the terms are stopt, & the veins and arteries are full, those namely which go to the womb: if it be a mole on the one side, the liver and spleen cause it, by the liver-veins on the right side, or the spleen on the left, as they are filled more or less.

It also falls down by the loosning of the parts, to which it is fastned: but how that can be, it is not clear.

1. 2. *De morb. mulier.* *Hippocrates* saith, *it comes from external causes, as from cold of the feet or loins, from leaping or fear, cutting of wood, or running down a hill, and the like,* these make the ligaments moist and loose. Also it may be from cold after child-bearing, getting into the womb when the terms flow, sitting upon a cold stone, and the like.

Platerus. Others say, It comes from the solution of the connexion of the fibrous neck, and the parts adjacent, and that is from the weight of the womb descending: this we deny not. But when the ligaments must be loose or broken. But women in a dropsie could not be said not to have the womb fall down, if it came only from loosness. But the cause in them, is the saltness of the water, which dries more then it moistneth.

The Signs. If there be a little tumor within or without the privities like a skin stretched, or a weight felt about the privities, it is only a descent of the womb: but if there be a tumor like a Goose-Egg, and a hole at the bottom, there is at first a great pain in the parts to which the womb is fastned, as the loyns, the bottom of the belly, and the privities, and the *Os sacrum*, from the stretching or breaking

breaking of the ligaments: but a little after the pain abateth, and there is an impediment in walking. Sometimes blood comes forth from the breach of the veſſels, and the dung and urine are ſtopt, and a Feaver and Convulſion.

When it is near, it is eaſily cured; when old, it is hard to be cured, but not deadly, only it is troubleſom and naſty. It hinders conception, and keeps terms from flowing orderly. If it be with pain, Feaver or Convulſion, it is deadly, eſpecially in women with Child. That which comes from corroſion of the ligaments, is dangerous. *The Prognoſtick.*

Firſt put it up before the air alter it, or it be inflamed or ſwollen. Therefore firſt give a Clyſter to remove the excrements. Then lay her upon her back with her legs abroad, and thighs lifted up, her head down, and take the tumor in your hands, and thruſt it in without violence. *The Cure.*

If it be ſwollen by alteration and cold, foment it with the Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Line, Fœnugreek-ſeed, Chamomil-flowers, Bayberries: and anoint it with oyl of Lillies, and Hensgreaſe. If there be an inflammation, put it not up yet. It may be frighted in, by ſhewing of red hot iron, and acting as if you would burn it. *Roder. a. caſuo. de morb. mul. 1. 2. c. 17.*

Firſt, ſprinkle upon it the powder of Maſtich, Frankincenſe, and the like. As, Take *Frankincenſe, Maſtich, each two drams; Sarcocol ſteept in Milk a dram, Mummy, Pomegranate-flowers, Sanguis Draconis, each half a dram.*

When it is put up, let her lie with her leggs ſtretched, & one upon the other, for eight or ten dayes, and make a Peſſary like a Pear, of Cork or Spung put into the womb, dipt in ſharp wine or juyce of Acacia, with powder of Sanguis Draconis, Bole, Maſtich, or the Counteſſes Oyntment,

ment, with Galbanum and Bdellium.

Apply a Cupping-glass with great flame under the navel or paps, or to both kidnies, and lay this Plaister to the back. Take *Opopanax two ounces, Storax liquid half an ounce, Frankincense, Mastich, Pitch, Bole, each two drams; with Wax make a Plaister.* Or,

Take *Labdanum a dram and half, Frankincense, Mastich, each half a dram; wood Aloes, Cloves, Spike, each a dram; Ash coloured Amber-greece four grains, Musk half a scruple, make two round Plaisters to be laid on each side the Navel.* Make a Fume of a Snail skin salted, or of Garlick, and let it be taken in by a Funnel.

Use astringent Fomentations of *Bramble leaves, Plantane, Horstails, Mirtles, each two handfuls; Wormwood two pugils, Pomegranate-flowers half an ounce, boil them in wine and water.* Or inject this with a Syringe. Take *Comfrey-roots an ounce, Snakeweed, Pomgranate-flowers, each half an ounce; Rupture-wort two drams, Yarrow, Mugwort, each half an ounce; boil them in red wine.* Then use Sulphur Baths.

To strengthen the Womb: Take *Harts-horn, Bayes, each a dram; Mirrh half a dram, make a powder for two doses, give it with sharp Wine.* Or, Take *Zedoary, Parsnep-seeds, Crabs eyes prepared, each a dram; Nutmeg half a dram: give a dram in powder:* but use astringents warily, lest you stop the courses, and cause worse mischief.

If it fall out from evil humors that flow to the womb, and loosen the ligaments, purge the body, and then use dryers, as the decoction of China, Sarsa and Guajacum.

To keep it in its place, make Roulers and Ligatures, as for the Rupture, and use Pessaries in-

to

to the bottom of the womb, that may force it to remain: of which *Francis Rouſſet* hath written at large, and ſhews that they neither hinder Conception, nor bring any inconvenience; nay, that they help Conception, and retain it, and cure this diſeaſe perfectly. And *Gaſpar Bauhinus* confirms the ſame in his Appendix to *Rouſſet*. *Lib. de partu Cæſar. ſect. 6. cap. 3. & 4.*

You may uſe Circles or Balls inſtead of Peſſaries. As, Take *roots of wild Vine, make round Circles or Balls of them greater or leſs, as the neck of the womb is.* Then, Take *Virgins Wax melted with white Roſin or Turpentine, dip the balls in till they are fit, put one in the neck of the womb, that will hold in being juſt fit: let it not be taken out till it fall out, and then put in another, if ſhe be not cured.*

If it gangrene and ſphacelate, cut it quite off; if ſhe fear cutting, take it off by Ligature, of which *Rouſſet* who ſhews the way, and ſaith that it may be cut off without danger of life. *Lib. de partu Cæſ. ſect. 4. cap. 5.*

He tells alſo of the place where you muſt cut, and in Sect. 4. *de partu Cæſareo*, where the Ligature is to be made. *hiſt. 6. Ibid. ſect. 4. cap. 5.*

Let the diet be drying, and aſtringent, and glewing, as Rice, Starch, Quinces, Pears, green Cheeſe. Avoid Summer-fruits. Let the Wine be aſtringent and red.

The Cure of the inclining of the Womb.

When it inclines to the ſides, after Univerſals apply Cupping-glaſſes to the other ſide, and let her ſtill lie on the other ſide; and let the Midwife anoint her finger with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, and draw it a little by degrees to the other ſide.

Chap. 17. *Of the Rupture of the Womb.*

FEw Physitians have seen this, I never read of any; but once I saw it, of which in my Institutions, *lib.* 2. *part* 1. *cap.* 9.

Chap. 18. *Of Wounds, and breaking of the Womb.*

The Signs. IT is seldom wounded, by reason of the divers defences it hath; but sometimes the Chirurgions wound it in cutting out of the Child: of which *Hollerius*, *inter rara. no.* 8. He speaks of a woman with child in *Paris*, that her childs hand put forth at the Navel, and was so in travel 15 dayes, and both child and mother were safe.

The Prognostick. It is evident, if it be made by the Chirurgion in cutting out of a Child; and you may know it by the place, if it come otherwise. There is blood and matter that flow out at the neck of the womb. There is more pain when it is in the neck of the womb, then when it is in the bottom.

These wounds are cured, as appears by the Cæsarean Birth or cutting: but they are dangerous, by reason of the strange Symptoms, and the consent of the parts.

The Cure. Use Consolidates or Healers: and if there be pain, Anodines or Pessaries made of Wax-candles dipt in Wound-Oyntments. Or,

Take *Wax*, *Turpentine*, *Goose-grease*, *Butter*, *each a Dram*; *Honey*, *Deers-marrow*, *Oyl of Roses*, *Bulls-grease*, *each two drams*. Or, Take *Frankincense*,

kincenſe, Maſtich, Ceruſs, Galbanum, each half an ounce: mix them all with white Wine, then add Pompholix an ounce, and with Wax and Oyl of Roſes, make an Oyntment.

Make Injections or Clyſters for the Womb, of the Decoction of round Birthwort, Cypreſs, boiled in ſteeled Water and ſharp Wine, with a little Hydromel, Agrimony, Mugwort, Plantane, Roſes, Schænanth, Horehound.

Chap. 19. *Of Ulcers and Rottenneſs of the Womb.*

THough the neck of the womb be only ſubject to Ulcers, as we ſhewed: yet the ſubſtance of the womb hath been ulcerated, and it hath been obſerved to rot, when it hath fallen out, and to fall away. As we ſaid of a Woman at *Avinion*, that after lived ſome time. And the Examples of *Rouſſet* ſhew, that it may be ſafely cut off.

Alſo a child dead in the womb, may cauſe an Ulcer, and divers Hiſtories witneſs in *Abucaſis*, and *Alexander Benedictus*, *Mauritius*, *Cordæus*, and many others. *Lib. de part Cæſar. chir. c. 76.*

How theſe ulcers and rottenneſs of the womb are cured, is ſaid in *ſect.* 1. *cap.* 8. where we ſpake of Ulcers of the neck of the Womb; and *cap.* 10. of Fiſtulaes of the Womb.

Chap. 20. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stones, and Veſſels of Procreation in Women.*

IT is apparent by Hiſtories written by grave and learned Men, that the Stones of Women

and their Seed-vessels are many times grievously distempered, when the womb joyned to them is not. Sometimes water is gathered about the stones, as *Gasper Bauhinus*, *John Schenkins* write, and he hath another History, *Lib. Obser.* 3. from *John Heintz*, of a Maid that desired a little before she died, that her body might be opened, to testifie her innocency. In which, besides other things remarkable, the stones were found swollen as big as a head of a young child; blewish and spungy, much water came out of them, and that made her Belly swell, and she taken to be with child: but the truth appeared, and her Chastity testified.

In apprend. ad Rousset. tum 2. de partu Cæsar.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND PART.

Of the Symptoms in the Womb and from the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of Weakneſs in the Womb.*

THere are many Symptoms from the Womb. Of thoſe in the Womb: the firſt is weakneſs, ſo that it cannot perform its actions.

The action of the womb is twofold: private and publick. By its private action, it makes its nouriſhment of blood that comes to it.

By

By its publick action, it ſerves for generation. If the private faculty be hurt, and the nouriſhment not well made, there is a ſuperfluous moiſture, and then weakneſs without other faults of the Organ or unity divided.

The Cauſes. The firſt Cauſe is diſtemper, when the manifeſt qualities are changed, or when the natural heat is ſuffocated or diſperſed; or when the occult qualities are changed. Heat in the womb makes a diſtemper, if it be too much, by which the womb ſucks more then it can concoct; this is not properly weakneſs: but that diſtemper is weakneſs, when the action is either not done, or weakly done. But cold rather makes weakneſs in the womb, by which it cannot make the ſufficient quantity of nouriſhment, hence excrements are heaped up, and it cannot perform its actions. Alſo a moiſt diſtemper makes weakneſs, by which it can neither keep ſeed nor child. It is alſo weak from looſneſs.

The Signs. Little deſire of Venery, and no pleaſure therein, argue weakneſs of the womb, flux of Seed, often abortion, pain in the Loins and Pubes, when the Terms are coming, farts from the Womb, Head-ach, and the like.

Part 1. ſect. cap. 2. & 3.

The ſigns of a cold and moiſt diſtemper with or without matter, are already declared.

The Prognoſtick. It is a great diſeaſe, by reaſon of the divers Symptoms in women that have conception hurt. It is worſt when it comes from diſperſing and extinguiſhing of the natural heat.

The Cure. We have ſhewed how diſtempers of the womb are cured: but the diſperſing of the Spirits and natural heat, is cured by things that hinder the

loſs

loſs of Spirits, and ſtrengthen the womb, as Spices, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, Diacalaminth, Aromaticum roſatum, Diaxilaloes, roſata Novella, Treacle, Mithridate. Outwardly by Oyl of Lillies, Nard, Lavender: and Aſtringents when the womb is looſe.

Things that help the womb in the whole ſubſtance, are in the Chapter of the cold and moiſt Diſtemper, as Aqua vitæ for Women. Or thus: Take *Caſtor three ounces, Saffron two ounces, extract them ſingular, add to both Extract of Mugwort two ounces, of Angelica a dram, Magiſtery of the mother of Pearl a dram, Oyl of Cloves a ſcruple, of Angelica, and of Amber, and of Nutmegs, each half a ſcruple.*

Let her eat meat of much nouriſhment, and drink good Wine.

Chap. 2. *Of the Itch of the Womb.*

THis is more in old then young women, and muſt be diſtinguiſhed from the Frenzy of the womb: for here is only a deſire to ſcratch the Privities, ſo that they cannot ſleep. Nor is it with deſire of Copulation, as in the Fury of the Womb.

It is a ſalt humor that is ſerous and aduſt that cauſeth it, that is ſent to the neck of the womb, and the privities. How it comes there, I ſhewed in Ulcers of the Privities. *The Cauſes.*

It is known by her Relation, and often putting her hand to the Privities.

The Prognostick. It is more troublesome then dangerous, because it hinders sleep.

The Cure. First, purge the whole Body, and if there are signs of Plethory, and strength permits, bleed in the Arm. Then qualifie the sharp salt humors with cold and moist means, and remove them from the Privities. Foment with a Decoction of Lettice, Plantane, Willow, Dock-roots; and then anoint with *Galen*'s Cooler. Or dip a Pessary in this Oyntment, and put it in. Or, Take *Allum, Niter, Sulphur, each six drams; Staphisacre an ounce, with Rose-vinegar and fresh Butter, make a Liniment.*

If these will not Cure, use stronger, as the Oyntment of Elicampane with Quick-silver. Or Take *black Sope, Staviſacre, each a dram; quick Brimstone half an ounce, Quick-silver 2 drams, with Rose-vinegar and Hens-grease, make an Oyntment.*

Let the meat be of good juyce, cooling and moistning. Take heed of Spices, sharp and salt meats.

Chap. 3. *Of pain in the Womb.*

THere is pain in the body of the womb, with other diseases sometimes, as the Colick-pains woven in the bottom of the Belly, and in the Loins and Hips; and is called the pain of the Womb. It is often in women with child, as the inflammation of the womb. It is burning and beating, it binds the Belly, and stops the Urin.

The Causes. Solution of unity is the cause of all pains: and this is from the stretching of the Womb and its Vessels, or corrosion. Stretching is from wind, or

or clotted blood in the cavity of it, and when Nature cannot expel it by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of the part, there is pain.

Alſo pain is from ſtretching of the veſſels before the terms flow, when they are cloſe, and the blood thick, and this pain is increaſed by external cold, eſpecially after heat. Sometimes there is a gathering of humors about the womb, when the terms flow, and are foul, and they get into the membranes, and ſtretch them. The ſame may be from corrupt Seed, that ſtretcheth the veſſels.

Or from ſharpneſs and corroſion in the neck of the womb, when ſharp humors flow through it, and twitch it. *The Signs.*

The pain is manifeſt, but let us look at the ſigns of the cauſes. If it be from clotted blood, there was a flux of the ſame, and the pain is fixed about the orifice of the womb. If there were external cauſes, the patient will relate. If it be from Seed, there is ſuffocation of the Womb.

The greater the cauſe is, and the more vehement it works, the more is the danger. *The Prognoſtick.*

If there be pain, and fear of fainting, look to that before the cauſe, with Anodynes and Narcoticks if need be. *The Cure.*

If it be from wind, ſee inflation of the Womb.

If it be from clotted blood, diſſolve and evacuate it, with hot and attenuating Medicines, made into Fomentations, Baths and Oyntments. It is good to apply Treacle to the region of the Womb, or put it in with Rue and Honey. Or give a Clyſter to the Womb, of Rue, Fœnugreek-ſeed, and Oyl of Rue and Orris. Or give Treacle, and Cinnamon-water.

If the veſſels of the womb are not open enough for

for the terms. See in the stoppage of the terms.

If there be wind, make a Clyster thus: Take *Mercury, Mugwort, Calaminta, Penny-royal, each a handful; Chamomil and Melilot-flowers, each half a handful; Fænugreek and Linseed, each an ounce; boyl them; in a pint strained, dissolve Hiera, Benedicta laxativa, each half an ounce; make a Clyster.* Give *Mugwort, Zedoary-water, Essence of Castor, Treacle, or Womans Aqua vitæ, of which before.*

Make a Glyster for the Womb, thus: Take *Mugwort, Calamints, Bettony, each half a handful; Gith, Cummin, Carrot, Aniseeds, each a dram; Spike, Schœnanth, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, each a dram; boyl them in Wine.*

Then fill an Ox bladder half full with Oyl of Lillies and Dill, and apply it to the belly.

Or, Take *Oyl of Lillies, Orris, each an ounce; distilled Oyl of Angelica a dram, Goose and Hens grease, each half an ounce; Mucilage of Line and Fænugreek-seed made with Mugwort-water, each three drams; seeds of Cummin, Carrots, Caraway, each a dram; with Wax make a soft Oyntment.* Or, Take *Pellitory two handfuls, Mercury a handful, beat them, add Chamomil-flowers, Cummin, Anise, Carrots-seeds, each a dram; two yelks of Eggs and Oyl of Lillies, make a Cataplasm for the Belly.*

Apply Plaisters to the Navel, and Cupping-glasses with great flame to the Region of the womb; or dry Fomentations of Oats, Milium, Anise, Cummin, Carrot-seed in a Bag. And use Pessaries, as, Take *Harts Marrow, Turpentine, Wax, Goose-grease, each three drams; Saffron a dram, yelks of Eggs seven, with Oyl of Lillies, make Pessaries.*

If the humors and wind is malignant, mix Scorronera, Bezear seeds, and roots of Angelica,

water

water of Zedoary, Treacle, Mithridate, and the like in Suffocation of the womb.

Chap. 4. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Womb, that come from ſweet ſcents and ſtinks.*

THere is a particular Symptom in the womb which breeds great admiration, that it delights in ſweet ſcents, and is offended with ſtinks. And it is certain: for if Muſk, Civit, or the like, be but put to the Noſe of the woman that is ſubject to fits of the Mother, they grow ſick; and if the ſame be put to their privities, and ſtinks to the Noſe, the fit of the Mother ceaſeth.

It is hard to give the reaſon of this, many wiſe Men have given their opinion: but they diſagree among themſelves, and ſatisfie me not, neither do I promiſe to ſatisfie others, But it is probable to me that the womb is not delighted with ſcents, as ſcents: for the privities have no ſmelling, and the ſenſe of ſmelling doth not reach ſo far: but the quality by which it is well or ill, is occult, and not to be explained, and to be ſeparated from the odours.

If any aſk what the quality is, I anſwer, There are many qualities in Nature that are hid from our ſenſes, and yet we cannot deny them, becauſe we ſee their effects, as the quality in a Dogs Noſe, we cannot apprehend but the Dog, perceives it.

But how theſe qualities come to the womb, is by no other way but by the open way by the privities, by which Spirits get into the womb, and in the ſuffocation of the womb ſweet things profit, *Quomodo uterus bene olentia recipiat.*

fit, because they strengthen it by a peculiar quality to disperse the venemous air, and draw down the spirits and humors. But if they be put to the Nose, the womb consents by the Sympathy of the organ of smelling, and the brain with it.

Quomodo bene olentia hysterica nocent.

This is by the Nerves and Arteries, for the heart is presently refreshed with a sweet scent, because it presently pierceth into it being spiritual, and there is a great consent of the womb with the brain and the smelling, as is seen by the tryal of Barrenness, by a Fume from *Hippocrates*.

5. *Aphor.* But we must observe that sweet scents are acceptable to all Wombs, and stinks are not, but the same Symptomes are not in all Women from them; for they who have a Womb of a good constitution with no evil humors in it, endure sweet things well, and delight in them, but they who are unclean, hate sweet things, and often fall into fits by them, because while the womb is delighted with that sweet and hidden quality with which it hath a peculiar Sympathy, the evil humors that lie in the Womb (especially if there be any corruption from Seed) and the Seed also are stirred, and when the Spirits flie up, they take the bad humors with them, and send bad vapors to the heart which cause suffocation, and others Symptoms. But when the same scents are put to the privities, the womb is refreshed with them, and the Spirits are quiet, or move to the scents. And so the humors (if there be any) are still, or else move downward. But stinks on the contrary, by reason of their Antipathy with the Womb, voided by the Spirits, and so the humors move downwards, and often there is an abortion thereby.

What

What is ſpoken of ſweet Scents, may be underſtood of all ſweet things, and this is our Judgement in a matter ſo difficult.

H THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptoms in the Terms, and other Fluxes of the Womb.

Chap. 1. *Of the Flux of the Terms.*

BY Divine providence the blood which is voided every month, is kept in when there is a Child. For if it be its Nature, it is not ill, but only superfluous, till they conceive; nor is it more an Excrement then Seed and Milk.

The terms commonly begin at fourteen, and then the hair appears on the privities, the breasts swell, and women begin to be lecherous, and the blood can no longer stay in the Veins, but breaks out at the Veins of the Womb.

In

In some they begin at twelve, and they are very lustful commonly, and of shorter lives; they continue till fifty; and some till sixty, and then stop. In some they begin at seventeen or eighteen. And in some they stop before fifty, according to the variety of Nature and Diet.

Nature doth not send forth every day what is gathered, but staies till the plenty offends, and doth only once in a month, otherwise it would be filthy and unpleasant, and hinder Conception. Nor do they flow at one time in all exactly: but there are twenty two daies, or at most thirty between the purgings.

In some they last three daies, which was usual in the time of *Hippocrates*. In some four or five, or more, as their Liver is greater, or their diet is higher or lower.

Hippocrates saith, they should bleed but a pint and half, or two pints: this is is not alike in all, but differs in respect of age and diet.

As for the quality, it must not be too thick nor too thin, but of a middle substance, without scent, of a red colour, yellower in cholerick persons: in melancholick, black; in flegmatick, whiter, and it must flow without any great Symptom.

The passages are the veins of the womb, being double from the double branch on both sides it, the Spermatick and Hypogastrick, that they may evacuate superfluities from all parts.

And from this Description of a natural Flux, you may gather what is prernatural.

Question. *Whether can a woman conceive, that never had Terms?*

They are called by some Flowers, because

they go before Conception, as flowers do before fruit: but many have conceived that never had their flowers, being hotter by Nature, as the *Indians*, that never had any Flowers; and Viragoes that use more exercise: but if these have no more blood then will nourish their body, they are barren.

If any thing abound, that is not required for nourishment of the parts, and is so much, that Nature cannot endure it in the body, the Womb draws it to it when it hath conceived, to make up the child: of which hereafter.

Question 2. *Whether Menstruous blood is only superfluous in quantity, or bad in respect of quality?*

Writers disagree about this. Some say it is bad in quantity and quality, and venomous by the effects, as making Ivory obscure, and infecting Looking-glasses, corrupting Wine, by a Vapor from the Body of a Woman that hath her Flowers.

Others say they offend only in plenty: for if it were venomous, it would not be a whole month in the body, and it could not from the child, nor would Nature make Milk of it.

Therefore menstruous blood only offends in quantity, and not in any manifest or hidden quality. But it hath strange qualities when it is mixed with bad humors, or is kept too long in the Body to be corrupted, and cause great Symptoms: but this is when it is mixed with bad humors, or is out of its Vessels, and so corrupt.

Quest.

Queſtion 3. *Of the Text of* Ariſtotle 7. *de hiſt. Animalium, cap.* 2. *and how it is to be underſtood?*

Ariſtotle writes thus, Conſtantly every month ſome have their Terms: but moſt in the third; as if he ſhould ſay, Few women have their courſes every month, but many have them every third month. This is againſt *Galen*, and againſt experience. For it is certain, that among ſix hundred women, ſcarce one hath them every third month. Therefore this is either an errour in the Greek Text, or in the Tranſlation, or great Men do often lie, which is probable, and ſo did *Ariſtotle* in this of Phyſick: therefore it is in vain to defend their Errour. 7. *De hiſto. ani. c.* 2.

Chap. 2. *Of the Terms flowing too ſoon.*

ORdinarily they begin at fourteen; but many have had them ſooner. A child of eleven daies old had a bloody humor flowing from the Privities. Another of five years old had every month a moderate flux. *Fernel.* reports, that a Girl of eight years old had the terms: but are rare, and for the moſt part very lecherous, and ſhort lived. *Her. ſaxonia vidit venetiis ſer. 6. part 5. c.* 16.

Chap. 3. *Of want and ſtopping of the Terms.*

SOme Women have them not till eighteen or twenty. Some before, and then they ſtop

for a time without, either giving ſuck, or being with child. Some have been without them three, five or ſeven months, and then they came again. This is an evil conſtitution, or ſuppreſſion of that which it ought to flow, from the fault of the blood and ſtoppage of the paſſages.

The Cauſes. When Terms are wanting, either blood is wanting, or ſtopt. It is wanting, either becauſe it is not made, or diſperſed or turned to other uſes, for nature being more ſollicitous to preſerve the individual perſon, then to propagate the ſpecies, ſpends it in preſerving of the perſon.

Blood is not made from divers cauſes: as age, cold conſtitution of Liver, Heart, or a diſeaſe which diſtempers the bowels. Or often bleeding from great Veſſels, or from having many iſſues, which take from the blood.

It is ſpent other waies, as before ripe age, and when women are with child, or give ſuck, or in hot Natures, and fat women, in whom it is turned to fat. It is in vain to provoke Terms in theſe.

They are either external evident cauſes of ſtopping of the Terms, as too great labour, troubles, ſadneſs, fear; but theſe laſt do not only waſte the blood, but cool and corrupt it, and cauſe obſtructions, as *Hippocrates* ſpeaks of *Phatuſa* the wife of *Pytheus*.

2. Epid. ſec. 6. in fine.

The proper cauſes are, the ſtraitneſs of the paſſage, or evil conformation of the parts through which it ſhould flow. Or the cloſing of the womb, of which we ſpake, but I ſpeak here of the veſſels.

The uſual cauſe of obſtructions, is thick ſlimy humors, from the blood too thick, or mixed with melancholy which comes with it to the veins of the womb, and ſtops them. This

This thick blood comes from a cold diſtemper of the ſtomach, liver and ſpleen, from thick and groſs food, and drinking cold water when the Terms flow. So thought *Galen* in his time of the Roman women that drank Snow-water, and had few or no courſes. *Lib. de venæ ſec. adverſus Eraſiſtrat.*

Straightneſs is when the body of the womb is made thicker, either by Nature or other cauſes; as a cold and dry, or hot and dry diſtemper.

Thirdly, Straitneſs is from compreſſion of the veſſels by a Scirrhus or hardneſs of the parts adjacent, as the ſtraight gut, or by the ſtone in the bladder, and the womb diſplaced.

Fourthly, The fleſh may grow together by a membrane that grows to the veſſels, or a ſcar after a wound. Or after a miſchance, when the veins annexed to the Secundine, grow ſo together, that they cannot be opened: of which in the firſt Queſtion.

The Signs.

They are not the ſame in women and Virgins: for blood ſtopt in Virgins, goes to and fro, changeth the colour, and brings Feavers, eſpecially the white Feaver or Green-ſickneſs.

But in women it goes more to the womb, and brings Symptomes, loathing, vomiting, and Pica.

Galen hath other ſigns, as heavineſs, a lazy pain in the loyns, neck, and behind in the head, that reacheth to the roots of the eyes, from the ſpreading of the blood ſtopt through the whole body. This lazineſs is chiefly in the thighs and leggs, by reaſon of the veins there conſenting with the womb. And are of a green complexion, and hairy, with a beard, and ſhrill voice. *8. De lo. aff. c. 5.*

You may know women with child, from ſuch as want their Terms, only by proper ſigns. Firſt

the women with child keep their colour: but the other are pale and ill-coloured; they are merry, the other sad. 2. Their Symptoms daily grow milder; but in the other they daily grow worse. 3. You may feel the child move. 4. It is perceived in a month.

You shall know from what causes the terms are stopt, thus: If the Liver be cold, there is no blood made that is superfluous, and there are signs of a cold Liver, and you may know that blood is not sent to the Womb, when there is no heavinesse, pain, or tumor about the Womb, the Liver or Spleen are stopt.

The Prognostick.

If it be from Flegm or Melancholy, which is often, there are signs of their abounding, as laziness, paleness, seldom pulse, crude urin.

Hippoc. de morb. mulier.
Gal. 6. de loc. aff. c. 5.
Hippoc. 5. aphor. 23.

Hippocrates saith, *That if the Terms stop, there are diseases in the Womb, Tumors, Imposthumes, ulcers and Barrenness, and diseases in the whole Body, Green-sickness, Leucophlegmacy, Dropsie, Vomiting of blood, Heart-ach, Cough.* And the longer they have been stopt, the harder they are to be opened. *If the blood stopt go out at the Nose, it is good.*

If it have great Symptoms, there is fear of death.

You must not give Medicines to move the terms, to extenuate lean persons, nor to such as want blood, and have a weak Liver: but they must be fed high.

Com. in 6. vid. 3. t. 29.

First, see if blood abound, and then (after a Lenitive) open a Vein, and let that blood which is in the Veins, be drawn to the Womb. *Galen* took three pints of blood at three times from a lean Woman, and cured her of an old stopping of the Terms.

You must open the Ankle-veins, the first day the

the right, the next the left, four or five daies before the time. Or you may cup and ſcarrifie the Legs.

And bind the parts below, and rub them after general Evacuation, opening of the Hæmorrhoids doth hurt, and ſo do Iſſues, becauſe they draw from the Womb.

Hiera picra half an ounce, or Pills de Tribus, or Hiera ſimple, are good firſt.

Then prepare. As, Take *water of Mugwort, Calamints, Maiden-hair, each three ounces; Syrup of the five Roots, and of Mugwort, each two ounces; make it for two Doſes.* Or, Take *opening Roots half an ounce, Madder, Burnet, each three ounces; Mugwort, Bettony, Germander, Calamints, each a handful; red Peaſe half a handful, flowers of Bugloſs, Dill, each a pugil: boil and ſweeten it with Sugar.*

For flegmatick Bodies, take the Decoction of Guajacum, Saſſaphras, Dittany for fifteen daies without ſweating.

Then evacuate with Agarick, Mechoacan, Turbith, Scammony, Coloquintida, black Hellebore. As,

Take *Agarick two drams, infuſe it in Mugwort-water two ounces, Oxymel an ounce, ſtrain, and the Extract of Mechoacan a ſcruple.* Or, Take *opening Roots half an ounce, Mugwort, Bettony, each two pugils; Senna half an ounce, Agarick two drams, Fennel and Aniſeed, each a ſcruple; Galangal half a dram, Roſemary-flowers a pugil, infuſe them to three ounces and half, add ſyrup of Senna an ounce and half, Cinnamon-water half a dram.*

Or if they drink Wine. Take *Turbith, Mechoacan, Agarick, each two drams; Senna an ounce and half, Maiden-hair, Balm, Roſemary, each*

two

two pugils; Cinnamon, Galangal, each a dram: hang them in Wine, give six ounces with half an ounce of Manna.

Or, Take *Diaturbith with Rhubarb half an ounce, Mechoacan two drams, Agarick a dram, Diarrhodon, Cinnamon, each half a dram: Steel prepared a dram, with Raisons make an Electuary: give as much as a Walnut.*

Or give Pills of Agarick fœtida, and so continue purging and preparing, if the matter be stubborn. Or, Take *Agarick two drams, Madder a dram, with Syrup of Mugwort, make Pills.* Or, Take *Aloes three drams, de Tribus one dram, with juyce of Savin make Pills.*

If the stomach is foul, give a Vomit, lest it get into the veins.

Par. 1. *sec.* 2, *ca.* 2. Then give provokers of the Terms which are hot and thin, about the time they used to flow: they are three degrees in strength, and many sorts of Medicines are made of them

A Powder. Take *Cinnamon a dram, Amber a scruple, Saffron half a scruple.* Or, Take *Troches of Mirrh, of Wall-flowers, each a scruple; Saffron five grains:* Or, Take *Castor, Penny-royal, each a scruple; with Wine or proper Waters.*

Physical Wine. Take *Madder-roots an ounce, Orris half an ounce, Balm, Penny-royal, Mugwort, Rosemary, each a handful; Wall-flowers half a pugil, Cinnamon an ounce, Galangal half an ounce, with Wine, give four ounces.*

Or, Take *the Decoction of red Pease.* Or, Take *Smallage, Fennel-roots each half an ounce; Mugwort, Bettony, Penny-royal, Balm, each a handful; red Pease half an handful, Juniper-berries half an ounce, Wall-flowers a pugil, boil and sweeten it.* Or, Take *ten ounces of it with three ounces of Mugwort for three doses.*

Quer-

Quercetan commends this: Take *Gromwel-ſeeds, Aniſe, Miſleto of the Oak, each three drams; Dittany a dram, Saffron a ſcruple, bruiſe, and keep them twenty four hours in Wine, then boyl them; give four ounces for three daies together.*

Or make the Womans Aqua vitæ. Or, Take *Balm, Bettony, Penny-royal, Mugwort, Nep, Motherwort, Dittany, each four handfuls; Wine thirty pints, diſtil them, add three handfuls of each herbs, and diſtil them again, and add Fennel-ſeed, Calamus, Cinnamon, Caſſia lignea, Cardamoms, each half an ounce: diſtil them again.*

Or give Syrup of Calamints, Mugwort. Or, Take *water of Penny-royal, Savin, Calamints, each four ounces; Syrup of Mugwort four ounces, Cinnamon-water an ounce: give it at four times.*

Rouls. Take *Extract of Savin a ſcruple, of Angelica half a ſcruple, of Elicampane ſix grains, Oyl of Cinnamon five drops, of Cloves two drops, with Sugar diſſolved in Balm-water.* Or *make an Electuary of Steel ſix ounces, Caſſia lignea, Cinnamon, each two drams; Cloves a dram, Raiſins two ounces, with Sugar diſſolved in Mugwort-water.*

Or, Take *Troches of Mirrh a dram, Extract of Gentian and Savin, each a ſcruple; Caſtor half a ſcruple, make Pills: give two ſcruples, or give every third day Pills of Hiera.*

Uſe outward Medicines, but provoke not ſweat by them.

Take *Althæa and Lilly-roots, each two ounces; Birthwort an ounce, Mallows, Mercury, Mugwort, Savin, Motherwort, Calamint, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Bayes, each two handfuls; flowers of Chamomil, Lavender, Cheir, each a handful; Fœnugreek-ſeed an ounce, Juniper and Bayberries, each half a handful: boil them in water, foment with Spunges.*

And

And then anoint with this: Take *Oyl of Lillies an ounce, of Lavender-seeds stilled half a dram, Calamints and Gith-powder, each a dram; Storax Calamite a scruple.*

To Virgins that must take no Pessaries, give Fumes, with the head defended; they will open the mouths of the vessels, and cut thick humors.

As, Take *Mirrh, Bdellium, Storax, each a dram; Benzoin two scruples, Gallia moschata, Ivet, each half a scruple; with liquid Storax make Troches.*

Then use Clysters and Injections into the Womb with Purgers. As, Take *Calamints, Penny-royal, each a handful; Gith-seed, Turbith, each a dram; Coloquintida half a dram, boyl it in Wine, inject it into the Womb.*

If it be hot after it, inject the Decoction of Mallows with Milk or Barley-water. And because the neck of the womb lies upon the strait gut, give Clysters. Take *Lilly-roots an ounce, Orris, Valerian, each half an ounce; Mercury two handfuls, Mugwort, Savin, each a handful; Chamomil, Lavender-flowers, each a pugil; Caraway, Gith-seed, each a dram: boyl, add Hiera and Benedicta laxativa, each half an ounce, Oyl of Cheir two drams, Electuary of Bayberries half an ounce.*

If she be no Virgin, put Mercury bruised in a Bag for a Pessary, with Centuary-flowers. Or Garlick beaten with Oyl of Spike.

Begin still with the mildest, as Mugwort, Mercury, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Rue; and then add Mucilages and Juyces to loosen the womb: let not Pessaries lie long, lest they cause a Feaver.

If it be from a tumor, provoke not the Terms, but look to the tumor.

Let diet be hot and attenuating, of good juyce, with

with Parſley, Savory, Roſemary, Cloves, Cinnamon. Little ſleep and much exerciſe.

Queſtion 1. *whether are the other Cauſes of ſtoppage of the Terms?*

Some ſay the blood going to other parts, is a cauſe; but it is rather contrary, and the ſuppreſſion of terms is cauſe of that. For the Veins of the Womb are large enough to evacuate blood.

Others ſay, The ſtrength of the womb is a cauſe which thickens the Veſſels, that they receive blood. But the Womb is made to receive it when it abounds.

Others accuſe the ſtrength, which is to be denied: but when it is ſo ſtrong, that it is too hot or too dry, and will not receive the blood, and that is a ſign of weakneſs. But there muſt be ſtrength in the whole body, to caſt out ſuperfluous blood, or there will be other miſchiefs.

Queſtion 2. *What Veins muſt be opened when the Terms are ſtopt?*

Authors diſagree in this, as *Ætius* and *Galen*, who alwaies ſpeaks of the Ankle-veins: and moſt are of his mind, being it is rational. For a Vein opened in the Arm, doth rather revel from the Womb, then draw the blood to it. But in the Ankle, brings it to its place, and opens Obſtructions, and doth both leſſen and bring blood to the womb, and move that which is in the womb fixed. *Lib. de ſang. miſſ. cap.* 11, 18, 19.

Open the Ankle therefore twice or thrice, rather then the Arm once. Therefore *Galen* commends *Hippocrates*, that he opened a Vein in the Ankle *Lib. de ſang. miſſ. adver. cruſis.*

Ankle in the Servant of *Schimarg*, though she had a Plethory.

But in other diseases of the womb, as Inflammation, dropping, or too many terms, it is good to open a vein in the Arm. The Saphæna is opened by putting the foot in warm water, before and after.

Question 3. *At what time must a Vein be opened against the stoppage of the Terms?*

Galen saith, It must be when Nature may be helped, be the blood moved: that is, three or four daies before the usual time of their coming, as if she had been always in the full of the Moon, and they have been stopt some months. Bleed three or four daies before the full, to put Nature in mind of her duty, and to make the blood run again.

Chap. 4. *Of Fewness of the Terms.*

IT is when they flow less then they use or ought to flow.

The Causes. It is either from the blood, or in the expulsive Faculty in the passages. As if blood be little, the terms are few and slow. If the retentive Faculty is weak, and the expulsive strong, they come at due time, but in small quantity. If the terms are slow, the fault is in the quality of the blood being too thick. Also straitness of the passages may be a cause: for if they be not wide enough, the blood cannot flow freely.

The Signs. The patient will tell the disease; but the cause of it is to be found in the Chapter aforegoing.

Few

Few Terms from little blood is not dange- *The Progno-*
rous: if they be ſtopt from thick blood, there *ſtick.*
follow Diſeaſes; as Eryſipelas, Scirrhus, or Cancer.

See the Chapter aforegoing for the Cure, and *The Cauſes*
if it be from thickneſs of blood, it is often cured by a general purge for the whole Body.

Chap. 5. *Of Dropping of the Terms.*

THis is a Flux, and laſts long, and there is pain.

The blood flows not conveniently at the due time and manner, and the privities are alwaies wet, as when the urin drops.

Are from the blood and the paſſages of it, and *The Cauſes.*
the retentive faculty; as when the blood is too thick and ſharp, which ſtir up Nature to let it out; and becauſe it ſtretcheth the Membranes, there is pain. Alſo the weakneſs of the retentive faculty is a cauſe.

The women declare it: but if it be from thick *The Signs.*
blood and ſharp, and ſtraight paſſages, there is a ſtretching pain about the womb. If it be from crudity of blood, and weakneſs of the retentive faculty, the blood flows without pain, and is not much felt.

It is troubleſom to women; and if it laſt long, *The Progno-*
cauſeth Ulcers and Inflammations. *ſtick.*

It is all in mending of the thick and ſharp *The Cure.*
blood, and in opening the paſſages, which are the two chief cauſes of it, of which we ſpake at large.

If blood be ſuperfluous, looſe it not, nor open

open the Ankle-vein, lest you draw it more to the Womb, but take away the Cacochymy.

If it be from weakness of the retentive Faculty, strengthen the womb with Dryers and Astringents.

Chap. 6. *Of the overflowing of the Terms.*

IT is when it is too much or too long, and hurts any Woman, and brings diseases: but a certain proportion of bleeding is not to be defined; but too much is lost when the actions are hurt.

The Causes. *Gal. 3. de symp. Caus. c. 2. & 5. aph. com. 57.*

The immediate Cause is the opening of the Vessels, and the immediate Cause is the blood in quantity or quality offending, or by its force or disorderly motion.

Vessels are opened by Anastomisis, Diapedesis, Diæresis or ruption, or by Diaurosis or corrosion. Anastomosis is from a moist distemper of the Vessels, which loosneth the Orifices: or from external causes, as Baths, hot and moist: or use of Aloes.

The flux is seldom too great from a Diapedesis: for it is but a sweating through. Ruption is from Plethory, when the terms have long been stopped, and then break out, and when the blood is hot by Air, Baths, &c. The outward causes are, falls, strokes, hard travel, great burthens lifted.

Erosion is from sharp blood or humor, or from Medicines that corode; as Pessaries long kept. For this great Flux is chiefly from the Veins in the bottom of the Womb.

The Signs. The Flux of Blood is too great, when the strength abateth, and Cachexy follows, with paleness,

neſs, ſwollen feet, and the blood that comes from the bottome of the Womb, is blacker and clotted. That from the neck redder and thinner.

The ſigns of the cauſes. If it be from much blood, there are ſigns of plethory, and it eaſily clotted together. If the blood be ſharp and cholerick, it is putrified in the womb, you ſhall know wateriſh blood by its colour, and the ſigns of that humour abounding: and if you dip a clout in it, and dry it in the ſhade, you may ſee it. If the womb be too moiſt, ſuch cauſes went before. If it be from breaking of Veins, they will tell you of violence. If it be from corroſion, it is little and ſlow, ſometimes pure, ſometimes ſerous.

It weakneth the whole Body, the Liver and Bowels, there is Swounding, the Whites, and paleneſs, and Dropſie ſometimes. That which hath been long, is hard to be cured, and cauſeth death, and in an old woman it is deadly. *The Prognoſtick.*

If there be fulneſs, abate the blood, and keep it from flowing to the womb, revel it, repel, cool and aſtringe it, that it may not flow ſo faſt, and then amend the blood. *Indicationes.*

If it is from plenty of blood, open the Liver-veins in the right Arm; bleed little and often becauſe it makes better revulſion, and weakens not, open the Salvetella if there be weakneſs, and cup the Back and Breaſt againſt the Liver, beneath the Paps, where are Veins from the womb: cup not beneath, but in the Shoulders, or Back and Arm with Scarification: but ſcarifie not under the Breaſts. *The Cure.* *Gal. 5. aph. com. 50.*

Bind and rub the arms and ſhoulders, and temper and thicken the ſharp thin humors, with Decoctions and water of Plantane, Purſlane, Sor-

rel, Knot-grass, Shepheards-purse, Pomegranate-Syrup, and of dried Roses, Sorrel, Purslane, Coral, Conserve of Roses, Bole, sealed Earth.

If it be urgent, use Narcoticks, Syrup of Poppies, Treacle, Philonium, Laudanum.

If it still continue, it is fed with Choler, therefore purge it with Syrup of Roses, Manna, Rhubarb, Senna.

If it be fed with serous blood, help the Reins that do not their duty, and the Liver, and sweat with China.

You must not provoke urin, but use astringents. As, Take *the juyce of Ass-dung, Syrup of Mirtles, each half an ounce; Plantane-water an ounce.* Give it her, and let her not know what it is.

Decoctions. Take *Comfrey-roots, Tormentil, each two drams, Purslane, Plantane, each a handful: boil them, add to six ounces Syrup of Currans, Quinces, Mirtles, each six drams: give it at twice.* Or, Take *Syrup of Purslane, juyce of Nettles, each two ounces; Purslane-water four ounces, Troches of Amber, of sealed Earth, each a dram; Blood-stone half a dram: give two spoonfuls every day.*

A Water. Take *eight pints of water, with Starch, Barley-meal, and Rice, dried Roses a handful, juyce of Yarrow, Plantane, each half a pint; Comfrey-roots and all three ounces, Horstail, Bloodwort, each half a handful; Pears and Quinces, Pomegranate-flowers, all Sanders, each half an ounce; Mastich an ounce. Distil them, and give two ounces with half an ounce of Syrup of Roses or Purslane.*

Electuaries. *Conserve of Roses two ounces, Quinces an ounce and half, Troches of burnt Ivory and sealed Earth, each a dram; Crocus Martis, Bole, red Coral prepared, Mastich, each half a dram; with*

Syrup

Syrup of Mirtles make an Electuary.

Powders. Take *Maſtich, red Coral prepared each a dram; Pearl, Smaragds prepared, each a ſcruple; Blood-ſtone half a ſcruple, Bole half a dram, make a powder.*

Michael Paſchal cured many with this Powder. Take *two Egg-ſhells, burnt Frankincenſe, Maſtich, each half an ounce; Pearl, red Coral and Amber, each two drams; Blood-ſtone, Smaragds prepared, each half a ſcruple; Barley-flour two pugils, whites of four Eggs, with ſteeled water make Cakes.* Give from half a dram to a dram in powder, with Trotter-broath in the morning. *Lib. de cu-rat. morb. cap. 55.*

Or give every day a dram of the powder of Mulberry-tree roots. Or, Take *plump Turtle drawn and pluckt, waſh it in Roſe-water and red wine, put an ounce of Maſtich in the belly of it, ſtick it on, and roaſt it, and baſt it with Vinegar of Roſes.* Then put it into a glaſs cloſe luted, to be dried in an Oven; then beat all of it to powder. Give a ſpoonful with Plantane-water, or an aſtringent Decoction. Anoint the bottome of the Belly, Reins and Groyns, with the dropping of it. *Ex petraſo-res to.*

Or make Rouls thus: Take *Bole half a dram, Magiſtery of Coral a dram, Pearl prepared a ſcruple, Sorrel and Plantane-ſeed, each half a dram; Aromatiacum roſatum, Traganth, each half a dram: with Sugar diſſolved in Plantane-water, make Rouls.*

In the uſe of cold Aſtringents, take heed you ſtop not the Veins, and the heat be cooled. If theſe help not, uſe Narcoticks, as Troches of ſealed Earths, and Amber with Opium: theſe aſtringe alſo.

Uſe no Peſſaries, except the Veins in the neck of the Womb be open. As, Take *Snake-weed,*

Tormentil, each half an ounce; Pomegranate-flowers, Plantane-seed, each two drams; Comfry-roots half an ounce, Frankincense, Mastich, each a dram; Acacia, Sanguis Draconis, each two scruples; Bloodstone, Starch, each a dram and half; with the white of an Egg and Gum traganth dissolved in Rose-water, make Pessaries with red Silk.

Womb-Clysters. Take *juyce of Yarrow, Solomons-seal, each two ounces; Mucilage of Gum Arabick made in Plantane-water two ounces, make a Clyster.*

A Fume. Take *Frankincense, Mastich, each two drams; Mirtles, Labdanum, each a dram; red Roses, Pomegranate-flowers, each half a dram; with Gum traganth make Troches to be burnt.*

Oyntments. Take *Oyl of Mirtles, Quinces, each two ounces; juyce of Plantane, Solomons-seal, Horsetail, each an ounce; boil the juyces away, add Bole, Plantane-seed, Mirtle-berries, Ceruss, each half an ounce; with Wax make an Oyntment.* Or use the Countesses Oyntment to the Loins and Pecten.

Cataplasms. Take *Quinces, Pearls boiled in red wine, add Bole, Mastich, Sanguis Draconis, Acacia, make a Cataplasm or a Cerot.* Or, Take *Sorrel and Plantane-seed, Purslane-seed, Bole, Sanguis Draconis, each two drams; Frankincense, Mastich, Mirrh, each three drams; Turpentine an ounce, with juyce of Plantane and Yarrow and Wax, make a Cerot after the Juyces are boiled away.*

Fomentations are better than Baths: for they make the humors flow more. Let them be astringent and cool. Or wash the Legs and Hips in cold water. Lay Epithems to the Liver, Oyntments, Cerots or Plaisters.

If Choler offend, give Rhubarb and Conserve of Roses to evacuate the Cacochymy.

If

If blood flow from a vein broken, uſe Coral, Bole, Mirtles, Comphary, Acacia, Hypociſtis: or apply a Pultis of whites of Eggs, and aſtringent Powders.

If it come from a veſſel corroded, uſe ſtoppers and glutinaters that are ſlimy, as Dropwort-roots a dram, with a rear Egg.

Let the diet be as the Phyſick is. In a flux from plethory, eat little, and that of little nouriſhment, and in other caſes give things to cloſe the veſſels. Sleep long, and uſe little Venery, little or no exerciſe. Anger hurts, and other paſſions.

Queſtion. *whether Frictions or Ligatures in the Legs may be made for Revulſion?*

Hippocrates and *Galen* are miſconſtrued in his 8. Book of Blood-letting, and they are not to be uſed in the flux of the Terms.

Chap. 7. *Of the Terms flowing with pain and Symptoms.*

THe Symptoms are pain in the Loyns or Thighs, Head-ach, biting at the mouth of the Stomach, pain in the Belly and Loyns, fainting.

They are as in ſuppreſſion of Terms, but leſs vehement, and are in them that have not conceived. There is obſtruction, thick and groſs blood, that ſtretcheth the veſſels, and the blood flows not orderly. *The Cauſes.*

A little before the Terms, there is head-ach, biting at the ſtomach, pain in the loyns, and bottom of the ſtomach, with beating at the heart, *The Signs.*

and fainting. When the pain is from thick blood, it comes forth in clodds, and the pain is worse than before. If it be from wind, it is sudden, and staies not in a place, and there is rumbling in the belly.

The Prognostick. Take heed it turn not to the stoppage of terms, if it be neglected. It is greater in barren women and Virgins, then in those who have had children.

The Cure. Take away the cause; if they be thick humors, evacuate them after they are prepared: If sharp, temper them. These attenuate blood water of Grass-roots, Maidenhair, Decoctions of the opening Roots, Syrup of Maidenhair, of the five Roots, Treacle, and the like, in the stoppage of the Terms.

Against pain, use the Fomentations and Oyntments in the Chapter of pain of the Womb.

Chap. 8. *Of evil discoloured Terms.*

THis is called the Terms depraved by bad humors, and so they are voided.

The Causes. Blood is foul, either from evil diet, or evil humors, or stoppage of it. The humors are flegm, choler, or melancholy mixed with it, and then the Terms are either pale, blew, green or black and stinking, or white and flegmatick. They are so from a fault in the stomach. The pale and yellow are from too great heat in the Liver. The black are from the spleen disordered.

The Signs. That blood which is natural, is different from the bad in colour and substance: it is like that of a new slain sheep, nor thicker nor thinner, and the bad Terms come not seasonably, but sooner

or

or later, of which *Hippocrates*. You may know by the colour what humor predominates, and by the ſubſtance. The flegmatick and melancholy are long in coming, and the cholerick wateriſh Terms come quicker. *Lib. de morb. mulier.*

The more they differ from the natural ſtate, the worſe they are: black and ſtinking are worſt. The mattery are worſt of all. If theſe flow ſeven, eight or nine daies, ſhe is cured: if they ulcerate the womb, ſhe is barren. *The Prognoſtick.*

Hippocrates ſaith, they muſt be purged and prepared with proper things, as we ſhewed in the diſtempers of the womb. But take heed that you move not the Terms when you attenuate: for that will melt the ſerous humors, and fix them more in the veſſels: uſe neither Vinegar nor ſharp things. *The Cure.* 5. *Aphor.* 36.

After purging, conſume the reliques by ſweat; if choler be in fault, that muſt not be ſweated out, diſcuſs it with warm Baths and do ſo in melancholy. Uſe Peſſaries, Fomentations and Fumes to the womb.

Give Treacle, Mithridate or the Decoction of Angelica-roots, if cold humors are the cauſe.

Chap. 9. *Of Terms coming before their time.*

THeſe ſhew an ill conſtitution. And it is a depraved excretion of the Terms that comes for the time often: for ſometimes they flow ſooner, or twice in a month.

The immediate Cauſe is hurt of the retentive and expulſive faculty, ſo that the blood flows not or ſooner or later, or oftner: the cauſe why they *The Cauſes.*

come sooner, is in the blood that stirs up the expulsive faculty in the whole body, or in the womb: sometimes all causes meet; the blood is too much, or too sharp and hot; and if the retentive faculty in the womb be weak, and the expulsive strong and of quick sense, it is sooner.

A fall, stroke or passion are the evident Causes.

The Signs. They will relate it; and the signs of the causes are these: If it be from much blood, there are the signs of plethory; heat, thinness, and sharp humors are known by the distemper of the whole. The weakness of the retentive faculty, and loosness of the vessels is known from a loose and moist habit of body.

The Prognostick. It is not dangerous, but troublesome, and hinders conception.

The Cure. If they come too soon from hurt in the faculty provoked by too much plethory, Let blood, use a spare diet, and much exercise. If it be from sharp blood, temper it by good diet, and Medicines, as in the cholerick distemper of the womb.

Use Baths of Iron-water, that corrects the distempers of the bowels, then evacuate.

If it come from the retentive faculty, and loosness of the vessels, correct the cold and moist distemper with gentle astringents.

If it be from a stroke or fall, cure it as the vessels opened are cured, of which before.

Chap. 10. *Of the Terms that come after their usual time.*

WHen they stay longer then ordinary, and return without order at no set time;

time: the causes are little and thick blood, straitness of the passages, weakness of the expulsive faculty, and dulness. Either of these causes may stop the Terms: but if all meet, the disease is worse.

For if blood be not bred in such a quantity, that may prick Nature forward to expel it, the purging of it is differed, till there be enough to stir up Nature to expel it. If thick humors are in the blood, the passage stopt, and the faculty weak, the Terms must needs be disordered, and the purging of them differed longer.

If it be from want of blood, she hath either lived poor in diet, or exercised too much, and she finds no inconvenience by the want of her Terms. If it be from gross slimy blood, there are signs of Cachochymy. The weakness of the faculty is known by the cold distemper of the womb. *The Signs.*

It is not so dangerous as stoppage of the terms, but it is bad enough in a plethorick or cacochymical body. *The Prognostick.*

If little blood be, use a fuller diet, and exercise not. If blood be gross and foul, make it thin, and cut it, and after Preparatives, let the humors mixed therewith, be evacuated. It is good to purge presently after the Terms, and to use Calamints, and to purge often. *The Cure.*

Also four or five dayes before the Terms, scarifie the ankles, and hold the feet in warm water, rub the legs, apply Cupping-glasses without Scarification to the inside of the thighs, and use Fumes and Pessaries.

Anoint the bottom of the belly with things to provoke the Terms. If there be a numness, use things against the Palsie.

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of the Terms voided another way.*

SOmetimes they come out at the Nose, or are vomited up, or flow out by the Hæmorrhoid veins. Hence *Hippocrates* saith, that a woman that vomits blood, is cured by having her Terms, or by a Bloody-flux. Sometimes they are pissed forth. *Dodonæus* saies, That they come out at the eyes like tears sometimes. *Amatus Lusitanus* saith, they will come forth at the Teats of the breasts, and at the navel, at the little finger, or ring finger every month, as *Mercatus* observed thrice.

1. *De morb. mul.* 5. *apho.* 32. *obser. medit. c.* 15. *Lib.* 1. *de affect. mul. c.* 7.

The Causes. Are stoppage of the Terms from straitness of the vessels in the womb, or evil conformation of the womb.

The Prognostick. It is more troublesome then dangerous, and hinders conception. It is best when they come out at the Nose: for it is a part that Nature useth to disburden her self by.

The Cure. First, Bring the blood to the womb again, and abate it. Open the ankle-vein three daies before she begins to bleed. Or cup the thighs, or rub them. Or use Baths, Fomentations, Oyntments, Womb-Clysters, Pessaries, and the like, mentioned in Suppression of the Terms.

Chap. 12. *Of the Whites.*

IT is a foul excretion from the womb, white, and sometimes blew, or green, or reddish, nor at a set time, nor every month, but disorderly, longer or shorter. Before or after the Terms, and when they are stopt. Virgins seldom have this disease, and women with child have it sometimes.

It

It differs from the running of the reins; for it is in leſs quantity, whiter and thicker, and at a greater diſtance. It differs from night pollution, which is only in ſleep with the imagination of Venery.

The immediate Cauſe is an excrementitious humor, flegm, choler or melancholy. Sometimes it is like wateriſh blood. It is gathered in the whole body, or in the ſtomach, liver or ſpleen. For they who have crudities in the ſtomach, are ſubject to this diſeaſe. Sometimes the womb alone is diſtempered after often miſchances, or when the womb is very cold and moiſt. *The Cauſes.*

This matter flows through the veins of the womb, or of the neck of it, which uſe to carry blood, and Nature abuſeth them to carry excrements, eſpecially if they are bred in the womb.

The remote cauſes are whatſoever doth breed bad humors; ſome have it after ſtrong purges, or long bathing.

Sometimes they are pale, ſometimes blew, red, wateriſh, and green: ſometimes ſlimy, or cold, or ſharp, or ſtinking. In young people it is reddiſh. *The Differences.*

The face is diſcoloured, the urin thick, there is loathing and heart-ach. If the humor be ſharp and corrupt, there is a Feaver. If it be flegmatick and much, the ligaments of the Womb are looſe and it falls out, thus *Hippocrates*, and there are, ſaith he, ſwelled eyes, evil colour, and ſhort breathing. *The Signs.* *Lib. de natur. mulierum.*

If it be not bred in the womb, the humor is from a Cacochymy. If it be from a fault in another part, the ſigns of that will appear. If it come only from the Womb, there will be but little: If from the whole body, there will be more.

If

The Prognostick. It is often, long with little inconvenience, but it must be looked to, lest it be worse: for it often breaks ulcers, Cachexy, falling out of the womb, Consumption, Fainting, Convulsions, when the matter is sent to the brain or nerves. And the worse the humor is, the greater is the disease.

The Cure. It must not be suddenly stopt, lest it go to the noble parts.

First, see whether it be from the whole body, or any part, or from the Womb it self. If from the whole body, which is often, make general evacuation, and turn the humors from the womb, and keep a good diet, lest they come again.

I allow not bleeding in the arm, if the terms be stopt; for they cause a Cacochymy, which admits no bleeding. Moreover the mass of blood may be made foul by them, therefore find out whether it comes from Cacochymy or Plethory. And when it is most like to come from Cacochymy, bleed not.

Therefore if flegm abound, which is most usual, after general purging, consume the reliques with Guajacum and Sarsa, and a drying diet, and by provoking Urin, of which hereafter.

If sharp and cholerick humors abound, temper them with gentle astringents, as Succory, Endive, Sorrel, to prepare, purge with Rhubarb, Triphera Persica, aggregative Pills, and Pills of Rhubarb. If it be melancholy, do as in melancholy.

If it be water, cure it as *Galen* did the Wife of *Boethus c. 8. lib. de prognost. ad Posth.*

If it be in the stomach, liver, or the like, prevent it from increase, and because it is most about the stomach, give a Vomit, but not too strong. Then strengthen the stomach with hot and

and dry Medicines. If Choler abound, the Diſtemper is hot, and then cool it.

If it come from the Womb, do as I ſhewed, from what cauſe ſoever it is. Baths are good to evacuate and divert, and ſtrengthen, and take away a moiſt diſtemper, provided they are proper for the Conſtitution.

Uſe Dryers and Aſtringents. As, Take *Conſerve of red Roſes four ounces, of Succory two ounces, red Coral, Snakeweed, Tormentil-roots, Ivory, each two drams; with Syrup of Mirtles make an Electuary.*

Or, Take *red Coral, Bole, ſealed Earth, each an ounce; Pearl prepared, 1 ſcruple, Maſtich half a dram, Cypreſs-roots two ſcruples, Mace half a ſcruple, with Sugar of Roſes as much as all, make a powder.* Or, Take *Diarrhodon a dram, Sanders a ſcruple, Coriander two drams, Maſtich, Coral, each a dram; with Sugar make Troches.*

But uſe not theſe Aſtringents, till the Body be purged, leſt the wateriſh humors be ſtopt, and the Belly ſwell: but you may uſe hot Dryers ſafely, as Treacle, Mithridate, with Conſerve of Roſes and Wormwood.

As, Take *Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers an ounce, Diacorus two drams, Diarrhodon, Aromaticum Roſatum, each a dram; red Coral prepared a dram and half, Treacle two drams, with ſyrup of Citron-peels, make an Electuary.*

And leſt the womb be hurt with evil humors, inject the Decoction of Barley, Honey of Roſes and Whey, with Syrup of dried Roſes. Or of Wormwood, Mints, Motherwort, red Roſes, Allum. And then uſe a Fume of Frankincenſe, Labdanum, Maſtich, Sanders, Nutmeg, red Roſes.

Avoid

Avoid crude and moist things, and Fish, Milk, and all sweet Meats, and Salt. Forbear Suppers, drink red Wine: sleep and wake moderately, lie not upon the Back, lest the Loyns be heated, and the humors sent to the Womb.

Question. *whether are Diuretick's good in the Whites?*

Diuretick's that provoke urin do also provoke terms; therefore the reliques of the humors would be carried by them to the womb, but these move the terms secondarily: but if the Body be well purged, first they will not make the Flux greater, but bring it out by urin.

Chap. 13. *Of a Gonorrhœa.*

THe running of the Reins may be in all women that are fit for a man; for it is the flux of natural Seed. It is in men and women from the French Pox: but when stinking humors do flow, it is not properly called a Gonorrhœa.

The Causes. The chief cause is the weakness of the retentive faculty, and the looseness and largeness of the Seed-vessels: the Causes of these are shewed in the Gonorrhœa of men.

The Signs. The Woman will declare it, and the greatness and the colour. For if it be white, and little, and thick, and at distance, it is a true Gonorrhœa.

The Prognostick. If it continue, it brings a Consumption, and Barrenness.

The Cure. The Cure of a Gonorrhœa and night pollution is *Pract.* 3. but I shall add this, if it come from plenty of Seed, The Buds of the Salix or Willow,

low, is good with Wine. If it be from weakneſs of the retentive faculty, give *Caſter half a ſcruple*, and uſe Aſtringents to the Belly, Reins, and Stones; or a Bath *of Willow-leaves, Mirtles, Quinces, each two handfuls: Roſemary, red Roſes, each a handful; Cypreſs-nuts three ounces.* Let her ſit in up to the Navel. And apply Bags of the ſame to the Loyns, Kidnies, Privities; and anoint after with Oyl of Maſtich and Mirtles.

Chap. 14. *Of ſtrange things voided by the Womb.*

THere is matter often voided by the Womb, of which before.

And ſometimes ſtones and gravel breed in the womb, as *Aetius* and *Peter Salius Diverſus* ſpeaks of a Nun, that after a pain that no Medicine could cure, voided a rough ſtone as big as a Ducks Egg, and then ſhe was at eaſe: but a foul Flux of the Womb followed, of which ſhe died. *Hippoc. 5. epid. letr. 4. ſer. 4. c. 98.*

Worms.

Garcias Lopius writes, that he ſaw a woman, that voided many Aſcarides of the Womb. *Lib. var. lect. c. 13.*

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD SECTION.

Of the Symptoms that befal all Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of Age.

Chap. 1. *Of Virginity.*

IT is the integrity of Womens Privities not violated by Man: but what are the signs of Virginity, is a Queſtion. I think thus:

Queſtion 1. *whether doth the* Hymen *which is the ſign of Virginity, appear in all women?*

Some ſay there is no ſuch thing, and if a Membrane be there, it is preternatural, and a diſeaſe in

in the Organ, called the Closing of the Womb.

Some famous Physitians and Anatomists say, There is a Hymen, which is the sign of Virginity. It is, they say, a Membrane wrinkled with Caruncles like Mirtle-berries, like the bud of a Rose half blown: hence came the word [*Deflower.*]

I think with the Ancients, that there is something in these parts that distinguisheth Virgins from Women, which is violated in the first Copulation: many say they have it, and we may believe them. For it is certain, that there is an alteration at first in Virgins, which causeth pain and bleeding, which is a sign of Virginity.

But what this is, it is not yet known manifestly. Some say, it is a nervous Membrane, with small Veins which bleed at the *first bout.* Some say, there are four Caruncles tied together with small Membranes. Some have observed a fleshy Circle about the Nymphæ with obscure little Veins, which makes the Membrane not to be nervous but fleshy.

To be short. I suppose it to be certain, that the part which receives the Yard, is not in them that have used a man, as in Virgins, nor is it alike in all; and this hath caused the diversity of Opinions in Anatomists. Moreover this is not found in all Virgins, because some are very lustful, and when it itcheth, they put in their finger, or some other thing, and break the Membrane: sometimes the Midwives break it.

Question 2. *whether do all Virgins at the first bout our Copulation, bleed?*

The *Africans* had a Custome to shut the Bride-groom and the Bride up in a Chamber, after they *Ex Leone Africano.*

were married, till they prepared the Wedding-dinner. And an Old Woman stood at the door, to receive a bloody sheet from the Bridegroom, that she might shew it in triumph to all the Guests, and that then they might feast with joy. And if there was no Blood tobe seen, the Bride was to be sent home to her Friends with disgrace, and the Guests went sadly home without their Dinner.

Some say from Experience, that some honest Virgins have lost their Maiden-heads without bleeding, and that it is a certain sign of Virginity when they bleed, and when they do not, they are not to be censured as unchast. I hold that young Virgins will bleed, but when they are in years, by reason of the long continuance of the Terms, the parts are harder and longer, and if the mans yard be small, there is no necessity of bleeding. Or if the Girle was wanton afore, and by long handling, hath dilated the part, or broke it, there is no blood after Copulation. Therefore *Deut. chap.* 20. the Law of *Moses* is taken for that which hapneth often, and for the most part. And there can be no more gathered hence, but bleeding is an undoubted sign of Virginity. The same may be said of the *African* Custome.

Question 3. *whether is the straitness of the Privities a sign of Virginity?*

The Privities are straiter in some according to age, habit of body, and other circumstances, and Virgins are straiter then VVomen that have been *at it*. But I deny that straitness is a certain Argument of Virginity. For after many acts of Venery, it may be made so strait by astringent Medicines,

dicines, that Whores may be taken for Virgins, as we ſhewed concerning a Wench that was married, and to appear a Virgin, ſhe uſed a Bath of Comfrey-roots.

Queſtion 4. *whether is Milk in the Breaſts a ſign of Virginity loſt?*

Some ſay, That there can be no Milk in the Breaſts, till a woman hath conceived: and Virgins have neither the cauſe nor the end why milk is made. And the terms ſtopt do rather corrupt then turn to milk. And though there be alwayes in the Breaſts a faculty to make milk; yet doth it not ſhew its power, but upon an object, and for ſome end.

Some ſay, That Virgins may have Milk, and urge this ſaying of *Hippocrates*, *If any have Milk when ſhe is neither with Child nor Breeding, their terms are ſtopt.* *Galen* is of the ſame opinion, and thought it be ſeldom: yet he ſaith it is poſſible. And *Alexander Benedictus* and *Chriſtopher de Vega* ſaw it. 5. *Aph.* 39. *Gal. in com. Lib.* 3. *anat. c.* 4. *com. in aphoriſ. lib.* 5. 39.

We ſhall not contradict *Hippocrates*, and Experience: but there is a twofold milk. The one of Virgins: the other of thoſe that have brought forth or conceived. The firſt is made of blood, that cannot get out at the womb, but goes to the Breaſts; and this is nothing but a ſuperfluous nouriſhment of the Breaſts, that turns milk by the faculty of the Breaſts, without the company of a man or conception. The other is only when there is a child: of this Milk it is true what *Hippocrates* writes, *It is a certain ſign of a Mole, when great bellied women have no milk in their Breaſts,* And true milk in the Breaſts is a ſign of a live child in the Womb. *Cit. loc de morb. mulierum.*

These Milks differ in respect of the blood, and diversity of the veins that bring it to the Breasts; and though both are white: yet that of Virgins is thinnest nor is it so much, nor so sweet; this may breed in the Veins according to *Aristotle*, from the superfluous nourishment of the Breasts: and if Virgins have it, they are not to be termed unchast.

1. *De hist. ani. c.* 12.

Chap. 2. *Of the Green-sickness or white Feaver.*

THis is in Virgins fit for a man: it is called the Virgins Disease, and the white Feaver not; that there is alwayes a Feaver: but because their Face is like people in a Feaver. It is thus defined.

The Virgins Disease, is the changing of the natural colour into a pale and green with faintness, heavines of body, loathing of meat, palpitation of Heart, difficult breathing, sadness, swelling of the Feet, Eye-lids and Face, from depraved nourishment.

The causes. The first Cause is stoppage of Terms: the next is the gathering of bad humors. For when the way to the womb is stopt, the blood returns to the great Vessels and Bowels, and choaks their heat, and stops the vessels, and spoils the making of blood, and then there are crudities, which being brought to the habit of the body, cannot be united perfectly to the parts, and cause a Cachexy, which is the way to a Dropsie and Leucophlegmacy, and divers Symptoms. The causes of the obstructions of the Vessels of the Womb, are crude humors, and flegmatick, slimy blood, from

from evil diet, and drinking of Vinegar, or eating raw Corn, Chalk, Aſhes, Lime, Earth, Clay, and the like.

The Signs. There is a pale and green colour, the Face is ſwollen, and the Eye-brows in the morning after ſleep eſpecially; the Ankles ſwell, and the whole Body is looſe, and moiſt from much water: the Legs are lazy, the Pulſe is little and often, in the Neck, Temples and Back. The heart beats, the breath is ſhort when they go up ſtairs, they loath meat. Some have the Pica, or deſire to eat abſurd things. The terms are ſtopt, the Hypochondria are ſwollen. Sometimes they vomit. If vapors fly to the Head, there is thirſt and head-ach: and if Melancholy be mixed, the animal actions are hurt.

Theſe are not all in all people: but moſt are in moſt, and in ſome all.

The Prognoſtick. It it often turned to a Dropſie. Some after death have had a Scirrhus, hard Liver. Some die ſuddenly, the Heart being oppreſſed. If the ſtomach be much afflicted, it is dangerous, and they loath meat much. If it come from the womb alone, it is eaſier cured.

The Cure. It is beſt to begin in the Spring or Summer: after a Clyſter, open a Vein in the Ankle.

Then heat the thick cold humor, and make it thin; and becauſe it is too much to be purged at once prepare and purge often, and mix attenuaters and cutters with your purges.

When the humors are above the ſtomach and Meſentery, it is good to vomit thoſe that can eaſily vomit, and to give Liver-Phyſick, or Spleen or Womb-Phyſick, even as in Leucophlegmacy, ſee the Chapter of Terms ſtopt. But in this Diſeaſe, alwayes conſider the Liver, Spleen and Meſentery,

sentery, the obstructions of which are cured with things mentioned.

At first open the obstructions of these parts with some few things that provoke terms, and after give more.

Thus: Take *opening Roots an ounce, Madder, Eryngus, Orris, Elicampane, Citron-peels dried, Sarsa, each half an ounce; Mugwort, Agrimony, Germander, each a handful; Savin two pugils, Carthamus-seeds an ounce, Senna two ounces, Mechoacan, Agarick, each half an ounce; Stœchas-flower two pugils, Fennel, Aniseed, Galangal, each two drams: boil them to a pint and half, sweeten it, and add Cinnamon-water three drams.* Or infuse *them all with Sea-wormwood half a handful, common Wormwood two pugils.* Or, Take *Agarick, Pills of Rhubarb, each a dram; Quercetan's Pills of Tartar and of Ammoniacum, each half a dram; Spike a scruple, Oyl of Cinnamon three drops, Extract of wormwood half a scruple, make Pills: give a scruple an hour before meat.* Or, Take *juyce of Mercury, clarified Honey or Sugar, each an ounce; add Gith-seed, Senna, each two drams; Mechoacan a dram, make a Mass; or give Conserve of Marigold-flowers.*

Steel is an excellent Remedy after Preparatives, with proper Drinks or Ingredients. And if the Vessels of the stomach are stopt, give a Vomit, and then gross powder of Steel.

Hoc laudat Mercatus. If the Mesentery be stopt; Take *Diarrhoden, Diacurcuma, Agarick, each a dram; Carthamus, seeds two drams, red Dock-roots, Carrot-seed, each a dram and half; Cloves a dram, Steel prepared two ounces, with clarified Honey make an Electuary: give two or four drams.* If she vomit, stop it not.

If the Liver be chiefly stopt, let the Steel be finely

finely powdered. And take of it half a pound, add eight ounces of Wine in a glaſs, ſet it in the embers, ſtir it, and let it boil twelve ſimmers, till you ſee it froath, and grow a little thick; then pour the froath and all into another Veſſel. Do thus four times, and then let it be gently boiled, till it be thick as Honey. Then, Take *Parſley, Carrot-ſeed, Diacurcuma, Diarrhodon, each a dram and half; Cinnamon a dram, Steel prepared ſix drams, with Honey make an Electuary: give three drams, or five after exercise.*

If the Spleen be ſtopt; Take Steel prepared a pound, waſh it with Vinegar, then ſtrain it, and lay it on a Clout, and add powder of Cloves half an ounce. Let them ſtand ſo a day and a night, then put them in a glaſſed Veſſel, and ten ounces of white Wine, Diarrhodon, Harts-tongue, Senna, and Caper-bark, then ſtir them, then ſet them in the Sun for a day, or in an Oven. Do this ten daies, till the Steel be melted in the Wine, and little or nothing at the bottom. Give two ounces of this in the morning after purging and exerciſe.

Or, Take *Steel prepared an ounce, Cinnamon, Aniſeeds, each two drams; Diamoſchu without Musk a dram, Sugar an ounce, make a powder give a dram: drink white wine and Mugwort-water after it.*

Steeled Wine. Take *Steel in powder three ounces, Cinnamon half an ounce, white Wine three pints.* Set them in a cloſe glaſs eight daies in the Sun, ſtir them every day. Give ſix or eight ounces four hours afore dinner, for fifteen or twenty daies, and walk after it.

At firſt give a Steel-medicine to prepare. As, Take *Steel-filings four ounces, put it in an Iron Cru-*

cible or Ladle, then cast it into two pints of water of Hops, Grass, Madder, Borage, or Spring-water: strain it, and do so seven times. Then, Take *so many ounces of new Steel, and cast it into water as before: strain and add Syrup of Violets, Borage, or Honey of Roses four ounces; give three ounces in the morning after exercise.* Prepare thus three or four times, and then use stronger.

After Steel use *Scorzonera steept all night in Wine, give it in the morning.* This hath cured Obstructions in many.

Mercatus. *Bezoar-stone*, saith *Mercatus*, opens Obstructions in my Experience, and resists Venom: give six or seven grains.

Steel is best Spring and Fall, purge, and exercise before and after it, that it may be better dispersed. Use Preparatives, Purges, and strengthners often, and for a long time, and change the forms, lest the Patient loath them.

If water spread about the body cool the body, and make it heavy. Use sweats, as Baths natural or artificial, of Mugwort, Calamints, Nep, Danewort, Sage, Bayes, Rosemary, Mercury, Ivy, Briony-roots, Orris, Elicampane.

After purging and opening Obstructions, all the Symptoms will vanish; if not, see for the Symptoms of the Womb.

The Diet. Let the Air be temperately hot. The Meat of good juyce, and easie digestion. Pot-herbs and green Fruits must be avoided, Fish, Milk, Lettice. Make Sauce with Sage and Cinnamon. Drink Wine. Let Bread be well leavened, with Fennel-seed. Drink no Water nor Broaths at first and in the declination of the disease; use Exercise and Venery. Let sleep be moderate.

Question

Queſtion 1. *Whether may the Woman in this Diſeaſe be allowed the abſurd things they long for?*

They are Virgins or Women with child that long for ſuch things, Virgins muſt not be allowed them, as Chalk, &c. For they will increaſe the diſeaſe.

Women with child muſt be pleaſed with fair words, to abſtain from them: but if the appetite will not be allayed, rather grant them, then ſuffer an abortion or mark upon the Child.

Queſtion 2. *Is Motion and Exerciſe good in the Green-ſickneſs?*

They are better then idleneſs which heaps up crudities, they raiſe the languiſhing heat in the Bowels, and help the nouriſhment to be diſtributed: therefore they are to be uſed before the diſeaſe be great, and in the declination they diſcuſs the humors.

But uſe moderation, leſt you weaken the body, or choak them. Firſt therefore uſe Frictions, then watching, then more exerciſe after convenient purging.

Queſtion 3. *Whether is Venery good for Maids in the Green-ſickneſs?*

It is probable, and agreeable to Reaſon and Experience, that Venery is good. *Hippocrates* bids them preſently marry: for if they conceive, they are cured. *John Langius* ſaith, This diſeaſe comes in the ripeneſs of age, or preſently after Venery. *Hippocr. lib. de morb. virgin. Lib. 1. ep. 2.*

Venery heats the womb, and the parts adjacent, opens and looſens the paſſages, ſo that the terms may better flow to the womb.

But if there be a great Cacochymy, take that away before ſhe be married, and then Venery may do more in Phyſick. But uſe it not in the vigor of the Diſeaſe, nor in weakneſs.

Queſtion 4. *Whether is Blood-letting good in this Diſeaſe?*

A Cachexy beginning with coldneſs of the whole Body, ſeem to deny bleeding; and becauſe the crude humors are in fault rather then blood. But *Hippocrates* adviſeth bleeding at the firſt.

Lib. de morb. virg.

If it be a new diſeaſe, and comes from ſtopt terms, and blood abound that is ſtopt, and not turned into another humour, you may boldly bleed, provided the ſtrength permit, and the paſſages be open. But in an old diſeaſe when crude Flegm abounds, bleed not, for it will increaſe the Diſeaſe.

Chap. 3. *Of Symptomes from the Womb, and Mother-fits in general.*

IT is not to be expreſſed what miſerable diſeaſes Women are ſubject to: both Virgins and others from the womb, and its conſent with other parts. For when terms or blood are ſtopt, there are great Symptoms; and while they putrifie, or get evil qualities, the Symptoms are grievous, and almoſt unexpreſſible.

One woman may have divers Symptoms from the

the womb at the ſame time, when the ſeed and terms are mixed with other humors after they are corrupted, and there is more ſometimes, and ſuch noble ſubſtance as ſeed and terms being corrupted, are like poyſon. *Gal. 6. de loc. aff. c. 5.*

The conſent with other parts, is from likeneſs of parts, nearneſs, or connexion of Veſſels. And becauſe the womb is membranous, it hath a great conſent with the Membranes and Nerves. Alſo the parts adjacent are eaſily infected. And thirdly, it hath conſent with all the Body by Veins, Arteries and Nerves.

It conſents with the Brain by the Nerves, and Membranes of the Back-marrow. It conſents with the Heart by the Arteries; with the Liver by the Veins, which are great in the Womb, and therefore the blood and bad humors go back to the Liver. It conſents with the ſtomach by Anaſtomoſis in the Veins of the Meſentery, and by the Arteries through foul humors and vapors go from the womb to the Meſentery and Stomach.

It conſents with the Spleen by the Arteries; therefore many Women that had not their terms enough in their youth, and have hot blood, are after Hypochondriack, and a Phyſitian can ſcarce diſtinguiſh theſe diſeaſes of the Womb and Spleen, nor cure them ſeverally.

It conſents with the Paps by Veins and Nerves, and the Heart, Diaphragma, Head, Brain, and all the Organs of ſenſe and motion; with the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Belly, Meſentery, Bladder, ſtrait Gut, Back, Hips, Arms and Legs, and cauſeth Symptoms. As *Galen* ſaith the Mother and Hiſterical paſſions in one name, but hath under it innumerable Symptoms. *Gal. de loc. aff. c. 5.*

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of Suffocation of the Womb.*

IN this they seem to be strangled. And there are so many Symptoms at once, that it is impossible to define it by one. Sometimes there is only short breath; sometimes the animal actions are hurt, the whole Body is cold from a malignant vapor sent up from the Womb.

The Causes. The immediate Cause, is a vapour malignant and venomous, sent up by the Arteries, Veins and Nerves that hurt the actions of the parts it goes to. This vapor is like air or wind, thin and little, but very strong, to get presently through the whole Body. It chiefly ascends to the Gullet, and causeth choaking, as eating of Mushrooms, Hellebore, and other poysons. There is often short difficult breathing, with Heart-ach, Vomiting, and Loathing. If the vapor go first to the heart, the motion of it ceaseth, and there is swounding, and she falls down. If it go to the Brain, the animal actions are hurt.

When seed and terms corrupt in the Womb, with other bad humors, they breed this evil vapor; because they are the best substance, and the beginning of generation, they are worst when corrupted, especially seed to hurt the whole Body.

Gal. cit. 1. Sometimes it is in Women with child, when they have not their after-purging: but evil humors are left, and corrupt in the Womb.

The chief cause of this humor, is in the trumpet of the womb and stones, the body of which is hollow and loose, the stones being in Bladders, and have hollowness full of water, which in hysterical

ſterical women is yellow and thicker then ordinary. This trumpet and the ſtones are often taken from the womb it ſelf, when they are ſwollen with corrupt ſeed, and humors, and wind, and reach to the Navel: of which in the Chapter of Aſcent of the Womb. *Veſal. de corp. human. Fabr. lib. 5. c. 15.*

This diſeaſe is breeding ſooner or longer, as the matter is more or leſs, ſometimes corrupt humors lie ſtill, and if they be ſtirred, they ſend a venom or vapor to the whole body. Now in women ſubject to this diſeaſe, ſweet ſcents to the Noſe, or taken in, or anger, will move theſe humors and vapors.

They are according to the variety of the Symptoms and efficient cauſe, or venomous humors: for corrupt blood, eſpecially ſeed, puts on another Nature. *The Differences.*

That Suffocation is at hand, it appears by lazineſs, weakneſs of the Legs, paleneſs, ſad countenance, and the motion of ſomething like a Ball in the Belly, with noiſe like Frogs, Snakes, or Crows, ſo that ſome think it is devilliſh. There is alſo Belching, Yawning, Yexing, ſhort Wind, Heart-beating, Loathing, Dulneſs, Laughter at the coming of the fit, from the vapor getting into the Membrane of the Breaſt, that tickle them: ſome cry, ſome both laugh and cry. *The Signs.*

Theſe Symptoms increaſe when the fit comes, and the Jaws are cloſed, that ſhe ſeems to be choaked, and ſenſe and motion is gone or depraved. Some have Convulſions, ſome hear what is done about them, but cannot ſpeak: the pulſe is leſs, the whole body is cold, and the Eyes ſhut, as if they were dead.

When the fit declines, humors flow from the Privities, the Guts rumble, the Eyes open, the Cheeks

Cheeks grow red, and the body warm, the animal actions return, and the Patient ſighs, and comes to her ſelf.

It is known to be from corrupt ſeed, if the terms are in order, and ſhort breath, and low voice, Suffocation and Convulſions, and all Symptoms are then more vehement, and at the end of the fit there flows a humour like ſeed out of the privities. It is from the terms, if they be ſtopt, or flow not orderly; and if there be a diſeaſe in the womb, it is neither from the ſeed nor the terms.

The Prognoſtick.

1. If there come Swounding, or a great Convulſion, or quenching of natural heat, it is deadly.

2. Suffocation from corrupt ſeed, is more dangerous then that which is from the terms mixt with melancholick humors.

3. The longer it laſts, and the worſe the Symptoms, the more is the danger. It ceaſeth in young Women when they begin to bear children.

4. The oftner the fit comes, the more you may fear the quenching of the natural heat by weakning of the Heart often; and if ſhe foam at the mouth, ſhe dies.

The Cure of the Fit.

In the fit you muſt diſcuſs the malignant vapors that riſe from the womb, and turn it from the principal parts, and you muſt evacuate the matter that breeds it, and prevent its return. Call upon her loud, pluck the hairs of her privities and Ears, make ſtrong Ligatures and Fricti̇ons, cup the Legs, and Thighs, and Groyns: hold ſtinks to the Noſe, as Partridge-feathers, burnt hairs, Leather, Horn, Caſtor, Aſſa-fœtida, Galbanum, Oyl

of

of Amber, Rue, the warts on Horſes legs dried, and the powder upon coals burnt, makes a Fume, which if taken in the noſe, ſuddenly raiſed them.

Apply ſweet Scents to the Privities, as Civet, Muſk, Gallia and Alipta moſchata, or powder of Cloves.

Or, Take *Storax calamita, Benzoin, each a dram; Gallia moſchata half a ſcruple, make Troches with Gum traganth*, and let the Fume be taken into the VVomb by a Fennel.

A Liniment. Take *Storax, Benzoin, each a dram; Gallia moſchata half a ſcruple, Civet four grains, liquid Storax half a ſcruple, with Cotton put it into the Womb.*

Clyſters to diſcuſs wind, draw down the matter. Take *the Carminative Decoction a pint, Electuary of Hiera ſix drams, Benedicta laxativa an ounce, Oyl of Rue and Bayberries, each a dram.* Uſe VVomb-clyſters and Peſſaries to women that have known man. Take *Electuary of Hiera and Diaphœnicon, each two drams; Turpentine half an ounce, Honey of Mercury an ounce, Caſtor half a dram, with Wooll make a Peſſary.*

Cyl of Tin applied to the Navel, doth remove the fit.

Or Rue, Caſtor, and ſneeſing Powders. As Take *white Hellebore half a ſcruple, long Pepper and Ginger, each half a dram: or put Oyl of Amber into the Noſe and Ears.*

Apply to the VVomb this: Take *Oyl of Rue, Bayes, each two ounces; Cummin-ſeed, Caſtor diſſolved in Vinegar, each two drams; with Wax make a Liniment.* Or uſe a Plaiſter of Galbanum, Caſtor, and Aſſa-fœtida.

A Compound diſtilled VVater. Take *Zedoary, Parſnep-ſeeds, Lovage-roots, each two ounces; Mirrh, Caſtor,*

Castor, each half an ounce; Piony-roots four ounces, Misleto of the Oak gathered in the wain of the Moon three ounces, and water of Motherwort four ounces and half, Spirit of Wine a pint and half, steep them eight daies, distil and give a spoonful with Tile-flower or Mugwort-water, or Oyl of Amber some drops. Or, Take *Castor, Assa-fœtida, each a scruple; Pepper half a scruple, with syrup of Mugwort, make Pills, give three.*

The Cure out of the Fit.

First, prevent the seed from corrupting in the womb; and if it be corrupt, evacuate it presently with Womb-Clysters and Pessaries; then disperse the reliques, and strengthen the womb. But first give a general Purge that is gentle often, and use things that prevent the breeding of Seed.

Strengthen with Plaisters and Oyntments to the Region of the Womb. As, Take *liquid Storax two drams, Avens, Agnus castus seeds, Angelica, each half a dram; Alipta moschata a scruple, Oyl of Nard, Lilies, and white wax, make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *seeds of Agnus castus a dram, all Sanders, each half a dram; white Rose-powder a dram, Tacamahacca a scruple, Amber two scruples, Alipta moschata half an ounce, with Turpentine, Labdanum and Wax, make a Plaister.* If she be a Virgin, let her be married.

If it be from Terms stopt, see in the Chapter of that.

This disease is neither from seed, nor blood, nor humors, if they be not corrupted after a peculiar manner. If it be from the womb distempered, give the Infusion of an ounce of Briony root in white Wine once in a week for a year, at bed time: or this Hysterical Water.

Take

Take *Levage-roots, Piony, Angelica, Zedoary, each an ounce; Misleto of the Oak gathered in the wane of the Moon two ounces, Mints, Balm, Calamints, Bettony, each a handful; Carrot, Parsnep-seed, Castor, each half an ounce; distil them in white wine and water of Motherwort after eight dayes infusion.* Or, Take *Briony, Valerian, Spignel, Angelica-roots, each half an ounce; Balm, Calamints, Penny-royal, Bettony, each half a handful; boyl them in Wine, add Syrup of Mugwort an ounce: give it at thrice.*

Vitriol of Iron one grain, with two grains of Sugar given in Wine some weeks, is excellent.

Or, Take *Cummin-seed, wild Parsnep-seeds, each a dram; give a dram in powder.* Or, Take *Fæcula Brionæ two drams, Cummin-seed, Parsnep-seed, each a dram; Amber half a dram, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon a scruple, make a powder.*

Pills. Take *Castor a scruple, Assa-fœtida half a scruple, Mirrh, Galbanum, Sagapenum, each a scruple; with Honey of Mercury make Pills: take half a scruple or a scruple often.* Or, Take *Treacle or Mithridate.*

Apply Plaisters or Liniments to the region of the Womb, thus: Take *old Treacle half an ounce, Agnus castus seeds a dram, Oyl of Angelica and Cummin-seeds, each two drams; with Plaister of Bayberries. Or make Ointments of the same.*

Question 1. *What preternatural disease is the Suffocation of the Womb properly?*

Some say it is a cold distemper in quality changed; they say right, but coldness is not the chief Symptom. Others say it is respiration hurt by Syncope, or Convulsion. But it cannot be defined

by one Symptom. For sometimes the animal actions are hurt, and there is a Megrim, Delirium, Convulsion, and sense and motion are gone.

Nor is it strange, that so small a vapor should bring such Symptoms, for it hath an occult venom in it which is strong, for it goes many ways, and to many parts.

Gal. 6. de ip. off. c. 5.

Question 2. *What is the true Cause of the fits of the Mother?*

I say it is the malignant vapors that flie up from the womb: for it doth not work by a manifest quality, but by a venom which *Galen* saith is like that of a Torpedo, or Phalanx, or Scorpion, which are little in bulk, but do great mischief, being enemies to the vital spirits and heart, by which there is a coldness all over, and short breath from the actions of the heart hurt. For when the heart is hurt, or the vital Spirits, either suffocated or corrupted, there are no good animal Spirits bred, and they not flowing to the nerves and muscles, hinder the motion of the breast. Also this malignant vapor is an enemy to the animal Spirits, and makes doting and Convulsions when it gets to the brain.

4. De lo. aff. c. 5.

The Cause of these vapors are corrupt seed and terms, for while they are in their proper vessels, they change not their nature. And the seed is not alwaies pure, but mixed with evil humors, and the seed vessels are sometimes swollen and distempered. Moreover the corruption is from the womb in a peculiar manner: for as *Fernelius* saith, The place from whence comes life, is also the breeder of the most deadly poison.

Que-

Queſtion 3. *It is good to give Wine in a fit of the Mother.*

Hippocrates and *Avicen* quarrel about this. The firſt allows Wine, becauſe they are weak, and nothing ſooner refreſheth. But *Avicen* is for water, and forbids fleſh, for they increaſe Seed and Blood. 1. *De nat. mulierum.*

But in the time of the fit, Wine is proper, and *Avicen* doth not ſpeak of the fit, but of the diet out of the fit, when it comes from plenty of ſeed and blood; nor will a little Wine in the time of the fit get preſently to the Womb.

Chap. 5. *Of the Frenzie of the Womb.*

IT is a great and foul Symptom of the Womb, both in Virgins and Widdows, and ſuch as have known man. Theſe are mad for Luſt, and invite men, and lie down to them, and it differs from ſalacity, becauſe in that there is no Delirium.

It is an immoderate deſire of Venery, that makes women almoſt mad, or a Delirium from an immoderate deſire of Venery: it is without a Feaver, and with heat, and tends to madneſs. There are degrees in it, for modeſt women have it, but will not for ſhame declare it, and die of Conſumptions. Others will not conceal it, but ſpeak their thoughts bawdily, and follow men, and ſollicite them ſhameleſly, as *Hippocrates* writes in his Book of Virgins Diſeaſes.

The immediate Cauſe is plenty of hot and ſharp *The Cauſes.*

sharp Seed against Nature, but next unto that which is natural; it is a little biting, swelling, and forcing Nature to let it out by lechery. The brain is only hurt by consent, and the animal actions by an external error, or too vehement object. The part first affected, is the womb in the Nymphæ, which grows hot, and swells, but the Nymphæ are not properly the seat of Venery, but the Clitoris, which was called by the same name anciently.

The heat and sharpness of Seed, is from the heat of the womb that breeds it, from hot humors in the womb and hot blood.

The outward Causes, are hot meats spiced, strong wine, and the like, that heat the privities, idleness, pleasure, and dancing, and reading of bawdy Histories.

The Signs. They find their lust to boyl at first, and for shame will not declare it: they are sad and silent, and their eyes turn to and fro with lust, and if any speak of Venery, they blush, and the pulse changeth, when the brain consenteth, reason is perverted, and modesty is overcome, then they prate, are lustful, and angry; sometimes they cry or laugh without a cause: they follow men, and sollicite them for copulation. Some will lie with any one they meet.

The Prognostick. It is a sordid disease, curable at first: but if neglected, it turns to madness.

The Cure. Let Virgins that have it, before reason is subverted, be in company with chast Maidens, or be married And be let blood to abate heat of blood and sharpness of Seed very often, there is no better remedy.

Then temper and evacuate the humors, if they be adust, and there be madness, use stronger.

Then

Then have a Bath of Lettice, Willow, Water-lillies, Vine-leaves, Purſlane, Venus-navel, red Roſes, Violets, Water-lillies. Let her ſit twice a day in it, and not ſweat.

To take away the ſharpneſs of the Seed, uſe Lettice, Violets, Water-lillies, and things that quench ſeed by a ſecret quality, as Agnus caſtus Seed, Leaves and Flowers of Camphire hereafter.

As, Take *leaves of Water-lillies, Agnus Caſtus, Willow, each three handfuls; Lettice, Purſlane, Venus-navel, each a handful; Lettice, Poppy-ſeed, the four great cold ſeeds, each half an ounce; Dill-ſeed two drams, Water-lillies a handful, Violets half a handful, beat them with juyce of Lemons, diſtil them after twenty four hours, add to every pint a dram of Camphire, give an ounce.* Or, Take *Agnus caſtus leaves, Rue, Willow, each two handfuls; Mints, tops of Dill, each a handful and half; Water-lillies half a handful, Agnus caſtus ſeeds, Hemp, Coriander, Lettice-ſeed, each half an ounce: beat them, and diſtil them with water, add a pint of juyce of Lemons, rectifie it to half.*

An Emulſion. Take *Lettice, and white Poppy-ſeed, and the four great cold Seeds, each half an ounce; water of Lettice, Water-lillies, Willow, each four ounces; Syrup of Violets two ounces, Magiſtery of Coral a dram.*

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of Water-lillies, Violets, of Agnus caſtus tops, each an ounce; of Roſes half an ounce, red Coral, Smaragds, each a dram; Coleworts and Lettice candied, each an ounce; with ſyrup of Violets and Water-lillies, make an Electuary.*

Or make Baths of the ſame. As, Take *tops of Agnus caſtus, Lettice, Rue, Water-lillies, Dill-tops, boil them, aneint with Oyl of Lillies, unguent of*

Roses, with Camphire after that. Or lay a Plaister of Mercury and Marsh-lentils to the Breast and Loins. Lay a Plate of Lead to the Back, and give a Pessary of Juyce of Plantane, Purslane, Gourds.

These that work by an occult quality, are fittest for Nuns that must not marry: but they that will marry must forbear them, because they cause Barrenness.

Let diet be thin, and of little nourishment, no Eggs, Beef is good, and fresh Fish. Also Lettice, Purslane, Succory. Sleep little, think not of Venery, labour, and avoid idleness.

Question. *whether is Camphire cold or hot, or doth it quench Venery?*

It is hot, because it burns flames, is thin, pierceth, is sharp and bitter. But it hath cold effects, as curing of Burns and Inflammations, and hot Head-aches: but this is from the likeness of the substance, because it draws hot vapors to it, and discusseth, as Linseed-Oyl that cures burns. Nor hath it a double substance cold and hot, that may be separated.

Exercit. 104. sect. 8. *Scaliger* denies it by Experience, to quench Venery: but if it be taken often, it doth. He tried it but once.

Chap. 6. *Of the Melancholy of Virgins and Widows.*

IT is a Delirium with sadness, trouble and weeping, sometimes laughing, without a Feaver.

It

it differs from others by the efficacy only of the efficient cause: for it hath divers pains besides sadness, especially on the left side, near the Heart in the Pap: this is by occasion at a distance.

The Cause is a melancholick Vapor from a melancholick blood in the vessels near the Heart, that infects the animal Spirits, hurts the Fancy, and so the reason. For melancholick blood abounding in the vessels of the womb, comes back to the great Arteries about the Heart, by the Arteries of the womb, and infects both vital and animal Spirits, and causeth trouble of Heart and Delirium, while this blood is quiet in the Arteries, there is no vapor that riseth: but when it is heated or stirred up by any cause, the Arteries about the Back and Spleen beat more then ordinary, and the vapors arise and trouble the Heart. *The Cause.*

They are sad, and full of thoughts, and trouble at the Heart, and cannot express their grief; all things are tedious to them: they weep and laugh without a cause: they sleep little, and with trouble and fear: they have a pain on the left side, and sometimes the left Breast: their jaws are dry. All which are the effects of a melancholick vapor, and when that is discussed, all cease. If it be old, it turns to Madness, and then they are first silent, then pratlers, and think they see Ghosts. *The Signs.*

At first it is easier cured: but if it last long, and she resist not imagination, and will not rejoyce with her Gossips, it is dangerous. They often despair and desire death, or hang themselves or drown themselves. If the manners are changed, it turns to madness. *The Prognostick.*

Observe what progress the disease hath made. At first if blood be hot, open a Vein often in the *The Cure.*

Arm, if the terms be not stopt. If they be, bleed in the Ankles some daies before they use to flow.

Let her be merry, and prepare and purge Melancholy, thus: Take *Borage and Balm-water, each three ounces; Syrup of the Juyce of Borage and Bugloss, each an ounce an half.* Mix them for two Doses, repeat them sometimes. Then purge Melancholy. As, Take *Senna six drams, Agarick a dram and half, Borage-flowers and Violets, each a pugil; Citron-peels two drams, infuse them in Rhenish wine for six hours, strain them, add Syrup of Violets an ounce.* Or, Take *Scorzonera-roots two ounces, Borage an ounce, Balm a handful, Senna four ounces, Agarick half an ounce, Citron-peels 6 drams, Zedoary two drams, Cordial-flowers a handful, add half a pint of the juyce of sweet-scented Apples, and of Borage and Bugloss, steep them two daies, then strain them, add Sugar and half an ounce of Cinnamon, make a Syrup: give two or three ounces.*

Also give Cordials, Confection of Hyacinths, Species Exhilerants, and Confection Alkermes, to such as can bear it. Cure it as Melancholy, only the matter comes from the womb; therefore still regard that it dry not the body too much: but use a moistning Diet.

The Prognostick.

Chap. 7. *Of an Epilepsie from the Womb.*

THis Falling-sickness is worse then from other causes, because there are greater Symptoms: for that malignant vapor doth not only fall into the Nerves, but the Veins and Arteries.

The same malignant vapor that causeth suffocation, causeth this: for when it ascends by the Veins

Veins and Arteries, it begets other diſeaſes: but when it gets to the Nerves, or to the fountain of them, it cauſeth the Epilepſie. In ſome the whole body hath a Convulſion; in others ſome part only, as the Eyes, Head, Tongue, Hand or Leg, and the outward Senſes are diverſly taken. Some ſee not, ſome hear not, ſome ſee and cannot ſpeak: ſome dote, and think they ſee ſtrange things, ſome cry out, and know not why. All loſe the ſenſe of Feeling.

If the vapor be not very malignant, they return to their work after the fit, as if they had not been ill.

It is known by what hath been ſaid: for here is not only a Convulſion, as in other Epilepſies: but divers Symptoms, as in Suffocation of the Womb. They ſeldom foam at the mouth, becauſe the Brain is not ſo ſhaken as to cauſe foaming: nor is the vapor ſo fixed in the roots of the nerves, but they often do heat.

It is grievous, and hath grievous Symptoms: but it is not ſo bad as a true Epilepſie. And if you give proper Medicines, it never returns.

The Cure of the Fit.

Uſe things as in Suffocation of the Womb or Mother-fits; as Rue and Caſtor are good againſt both.

Alſo out of the fit, you muſt cure it as the Mother, uſing things that reſpect the womb and the Head. As, Take *Piony-roots, Scorzonera, Miſleto of the Oak, each half an ounce; Polipody of the Oak an ounce, Rue, Penny-royal, Calaminths, each a handful; Seſeli, Piony, Agnus caſtus ſeeds, each three drams; Carthamus-ſeeds bruiſed half an ounce, flowers of Roſemary, Sage, Stechas, Borage, each two pugils;*

pugils: boil them to a pint and half, ſtrain and add juyce of Bettony, Yarrow, Mercury, Mugwort, Senna five ounces, Agarick, Epithimum, each half an ounce; Rhubarb, Cloves, each two drams; Aniſe, Fennel-ſeed, each three drams: boil, ſtrain with Sugar, and half an ounce of Cinnamon, make a Syrup, give two ounces.

And theſe Pills twice in a week, a ſcruple or a dram an hour afore Supper. Take *Piony-roots, Senna, each half an ounce; Mugwort, Bettony, Rue, Yarrow, each half a handful: boil them, clarifie the Decoction, and juyce of Mercury an ounce, Aloes an ounce and half. Let it ſettle, pour off the clear, add Rhubarb ſprinkled with Cinnamon-water two drams, Agarick half an ounce, Maſtich, Epileptick-powder, each half a dram; with ſyrup of Mugwort make Pills.*

To ſtrengthen the Head and the Womb, and to mend its Diſtemper. Take *Fecula of Piony a dram, of Briony, Amber, Miſleto of the Oak, each half a dram; Bezoar-ſtone, Mans-skull, each a ſcruple: make a powder, give half a dram with Scorzonera or Tile-flower-water, or with Sugar make Rouls.*

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of Balm, Tile-flowers, Roſemary, Lilly-convals, Scorzonera-roots candied, each an ounce; Diamoſchu dulce a dram, powder of Agnus caſtus ſeeds and Piony-roots, each two drams; with ſyrup of Stoechas.*

Chap. 8. *Of pain of the Head from the Womb.*

MAny pains come from the Womb: but the chiefeſt and greateſt are in the Head, all over, or on one ſide, or in the Eyes.

Matter

Matter aſcends to the Membranes of the Head by the Veins and Arteries from the Womb. It is a vapor or humor from blood and humors; ſometimes bad blood that is thin, goes from the womb-veſſels to the great Veſſels, and gets to the Head, and to the Membranes there, and cauſeth a ſtretching ulcerated, or pricking, or beating pain, when it is carried through the Arteries being full of blood. *The Cauſes.*

They think their Head will be torn, and the Membranes, and it is behind in the Head, or when the terms flow, or are diſordered, from conſent with the womb. If it be from a vapor, there is no heavineſs, and it ceaſeth preſently. If from a humor, there is heavineſs. *The Signs.*

Theſe pains are great, and cauſe watching. *The Prognoſtick.*

We have ſpoken of the Head-ach: but here it is from the Womb; therefore conſider what humors offend in the womb, and let them be purged, and the diſtemper of the womb amended, as we ſhewed in the Diſtemper of the Womb. *The Cure.*

There is alſo a pain in the Loins, becauſe bad humors go from the veins of the womb and Arteries to the great Veſſels, and ſo are ſent by the Capillar-veins into the Membranes, and ſtretch them, and cauſe pain. Such humors muſt have proper purges.

Queſtion. *In what part of the Head is the pain that comes by conſent from the womb?*

It is in the Crown before and behind: but chiefly behind, by reaſon of the joyning of the back with the womb: for the womb is nervous, and conſents with the Membranes of the brain by the Membranes of the Marrow of the back, and ſo Nerves ſuffer with Nerves, either by communication

tion of matter or pain, and becauſe the original of the Nerves is in the hinder part of the Head, women are more pained there then men, becauſe of the Womb.

Chap. 9. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Heart, and beating of the Arteries in the Back and Sides from the Womb.*

THe Heart beats, and the Arteries alſo, as we ſhewed in the Green-ſickneſs, and it is by evil vapors ſent by the Arteries to the Heart from the womb, that ariſe from the terms and evil humors gathered in the womb: and this is known by other Signs and Symptoms of a diſtempered Womb.

The Cure. To diſcuſs the malignant Vapors from the Heart, give Cordials, as in Chap. 3. Of Palpitation of the Heart; as Aqua vitæ, Cinnamon-water, and Epithems, Bags and Liniments.

The Arteries alſo beat with the Heart, as in Widows on the left Hypochondrion and Back, where there is a great Artery, and the Artery that beats in the back, is part of the great Artery: they which beat in the Hypochondrion are the leſſer ſplenick and meſenterick branches; therefore the beating is more in the back then in the Hypochondrion: but both pulſations come from the ſame cauſe.

The Cauſes. The Inflammation of the Arteries is the cauſe of this beating, when evil humors are ſent from the womb into the great branches of the Artery, and there beat, the Heart being over hot. Sometimes the motion of this Artery is all the body over;

over, and from a hot humor; the hot humors go to the heart, and cauſe a feaver: but becauſe there is little putrefaction, it vaniſheth preſently. If the heat of the humors go to the brain by the arteries, there is madneſs. Some ſeek the cauſe in the veins, and ſay that the arteries ſuffer from the blood too hot in them.

The Signs. You may feel it with your hand laid upon the Hypochondrion, and there are ſigns of a diſtempered womb, and melancholy from the womb, if heat continue in the arteries, and go to the whole body, it conſumeth it.

The Prognoſtick. It is ſeemingly a ſmall diſeaſe, but it is not without danger, becauſe it comes from a bad cauſe, that weakens the bowels.

The Cure. It is cured as melancholy from the womb, and ſtopping of the terms, and as Hypochondriack melancholy from the womb which follows.

Chap. 10. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and the Hypochondriack Diſeaſe from the Womb.*

SOmetimes the Spleen and the Hypochondria ſuffer from the womb, ſo that you may doubt what diſeaſe it is.

The Cauſes. It is from the womb by the arteries, the womb hath two: one from the preparing arteries, another from the Hypogaſtrick artery. That from the Hypogaſtrick goes almoſt to all parts of the Abdomen, and moſt branches of the ſpleen: therefore when bad blood is bred in the womb, and gets out of the arteries upward to the Hypogaſtrick artery, it gets eaſily from thence to the cœliack artery & to the ſpleen, and the parts adjacent

jacent in the abdomen; and the sooner, because Nature useth to send bad humors to ignoble parts. These humors are gathered by suppression of Terms, which though they seem to be only in the veins, yet they get to the arteries by their Anastomosis. Therefore those women that have hot blood, and their terms flowed not orderly in their youth, are splenitick and Hypochondriack in their age.

The Signs. It is known by a pain in the left side and breast to the throat, there is short breath, often belching, the belly is bound: they are sad and solitary. When thin blood grows hot, there is inflammation over all the body, and chiefly the face which suddenly vanisheth, and there are other signs of Hypochondriacks. These cannot endure sweet scents to their nose.

The Prognostick. If it be not speedily cured, it turns to worse diseases, as the Schirrhus of the spleen.

The Cure. The blood is commonly too hot, therefore open a vein, especially when it is from the terms stopt. You may also open the Hæmorrhoids, and then purge gently and often with Pills of Tartar by *Quercetan*, of Ammoniacum of Aristolochia or Birthwort by *Fernel*; or give Steel and things as in the Hypochondriack diseases, *lib.* 3. *part* 5. and in the Chapter of Terms stopt, and Melancholy from the Womb.

Chap.

Chap. 11. *Of the Diſtemper of the Liver from the Womb, and of a Beard growing by conſent from the Womb.*

THe Womb hath many and great veins more then other parts. If then there be too much blood in them, it eaſily goes back to the hollow vein, and choaks the heat of the Liver, and ſo the Liver is diſtempered according to the humor. It breeds crude and flegmatick blood, which ſent over the body, cauſeth a Cachexy; and what diſeaſes come by the Liver, are by conſent from the womb, as in ſtoppage of the Terms and Greenſickneſs.

Hippocrates ſpeaks of a womans Beard in *Phaetuſa* the Wife of *Pythius*, for hairs have their beginning and growth from the reliques of the nouriſhment of the noble parts, that is from the excrementitious part of the blood. And if terms be ſtopt, and vitious humors that uſe to be evacuated with them, are ſent over the body, they cauſe divers Diſeaſes and Symptoms, and among the reſt the body of a woman is made hairy, and ſhe hath a Beard, which is rare. 6 *Epid. ſec.* 8. *aph.* 45.

Chap. 12. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Stomach that come from the Womb.*

SOmetimes from conſent with the womb, the appetite is loſt, diminiſhed, increaſed, or depraved,

praved, or there is Hickets, or vomiting, belching, pain or heart-ach.

The Causes. This is when malignant vapors, the way being large, rise from the arteries of the womb, and go to the cœliack artery, and through the Hypogastrick. And if they are hot, they cause thirst; if cold, they hurt concoction, and many times cause strong symptoms from their malignity and occult qualities, whose causes are not known. Hence it is that women desire absurd things, as these vapors get into divers parts of the stomach.

The Signs. You may know when the stomach is affected by consent from the womb, because the Symptoms abate and return again, when the vapor comes to the stomach: there are also other signs of the womb distempered, and of the Spleen and Mesentery by the vessels, of which the matter is sent from the womb to the stomach.

The Prognostick. The Symptoms are worse when they come from the womb, then when they come from the stomach first; nor are they curable, except the womb be first cured.

The Cure. It is to be directed to the womb and stomach. For if it come only by consent, and there is no disease by propriety, when you have cured the womb, the stomach disease vanisheth of it self, if you do but strengthen the stomach.

If the stomach be first affected, look only to that. Therefore first evacuate the humors that stick in the stomach, as we shewed in its Distemper with matter, or the humors will be infected by the malignant vapors. A Vomit is here proper.

To help the Womb, see for the Mother-fits and Suffocation, and for the Chapter of the Distemper of the womb with matter, then strengthen

then the Stomach, thus: Take *Aromaticum Rosatum a dram, Extract of Angelica half a scruple, Oyl of Cloves, Cinnamon, each five drops; with Sugar two ounces, make Rouls.* Or give Pills of Aloes and Mastich often.

M THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE FOURTH SECTION.

Of the Symptoms which are in Conception.

Chap. 1. *Of the desire of Venery hurt.*

THere are two Symptoms in women about copulation. The first lechery lost, when she doth not willingly entertain a man, or cannot long endure him; or if she endures, she finds little or no pleasure, no more than if she were outwardly handled. The other is too great lust as in Frenzy of the womb, when they cannot be satisfied by many men.

Causes. The defect of appetite in lust is from defect of seed, or when it is cold, or there wants Spirits in the Seed-vessels. The causes of want of Seed are *Lib.* 3. *Par.* 9. *Sect.* 2. *C.* 1. Sometimes it is from evil

evil conformation of the Seed-veſſels.

Women diſcover this to their Husbands that go to the Phyſitians for counſel. *The Signs.*

These women have not fruitful feed, and therefore are barren. *The Prognoſtick.*

For that, ſee *Lib.* 3. *Of Barrenneſs of Men*, where are Liniments and Oyntments for the Loyns and Privities of women; but that ſhe may take more pleaſure, let the man anoint the head of his Yard with Civet, or Hens-gall, or the gall of a Pickrel. *The Cure.*

Too much Letchery not of it ſelf hinders Conception, but wandring Luſt that follows Letchery doth.

The Cauſes are the ſame with thoſe of Womb-Frenzy, as plenty of ſeed, ſharpneſs, and commotion, ſharpneſs of ſeed from hot meat, and Medicines that provoke luſt, and ſharp humors in the womb and ſeed.

Thus luſt or lechery is abated by Medicines that extinguiſh the plenty of ſeed, and allay its ſharpneſs.

Chap. 2. *Of Barrenneſs, and want of Conception.*

Man or Woman may be luſtful, and copulate, and yet there may be no conception, or ſhe may conceive too many, as Twins, or more; or have one conception after another, which is called Superfœtation, or ſhe conceives a Mole or Monſter.

Conception is of fruitful ſeed ſpent by a man, and mixed with a womans ſeed to perfection for the making of a child by the retentive and alte-

ring faculty of the womb; hence it is necessary that both seeds be fruitful, that is, hot, full of Spirits, and well tempered, and a fit subject for a Soul, and that both spend at a time, and there be mixed and retained together, to produce a child.

Also the sucking of the womb is necessary, and that it should lay it up and embrace it, so that there be no space between the Seed and the Womb. Sometimes the womb greedily snatcheth and embraceth the seed, but doth not keep it, but lets it come forth two or three dayes after, or keeps it to no purpose, and brings it not to action, as in a false conception or mole. Moreover, there must be blood in readiness to get the child, or besprinkle it when it is first formed, and to nourish it after.

Therefore if terms be wanting as in girls, or be stopt, or gone as in old Folk, expect no Conception. If they flow not by reason of labour and too much exercise, the conception is not hindered, if there be but blood enough to form the child. Hence it is, that women that are brought in bed, conceive again before they have their terms.

If all these be right, there is conception, otherwise she is barren, which is an impotency of the womb, that keeps it from sucking in of the seed, or from retaining, or from nourishing it, and bringing it into act.

The Causes. The first is impotency in copulation, from the closing of the womb, of which before: or other evil conformation of the privities, or an ulcer, or tumor in the neck of the womb. The second is the breeding of unfruitful seed, from distemper of the vessels and stones, or too tender and delicate

cate a conſtitution. In men at eighteen, in women at fourteen, and men ſeldom get children after ſixty, and women ſeldom bear them after ſixty.

As for evil conformation to breed ſeed: ſome have wanted Seed-veſſels, or they were not in their places. Some women are barren by the firſt Husband, and have children by the ſecond, becauſe there muſt be a certain proportion between both ſeeds: and if they be wanting, they are barren, which proportion is hard to be explained, and almoſt impoſſible: for we muſt not ſtay in the firſt qualities, for there are occult qualities in ſeed, by which they agree or diſagree. *Fælix Plat. lib. 1. obſer. tit. de vitalis motus defectu.*

The third cauſe is, when the womb ſucks not in the ſeed, nor receives it in a right manner, as when the attractate faculty is hurt, or hindered by divers diſtempers of the Womb, or when a woman hates her husband.

Attraction is hindered by tumors or ulcers in the Womb, or by its being diſplaced, as *Hippocrates: They who being too fat, and conceive not, the mouth of their womb is ſtopt up with the Cawl, and they conceive not till they are lean.* But the more probable reaſon of not conceiving, is the matter of the ſeed turning into fat. 5. *Aph.* 46.

The fourth cauſe is, the retenſion of the ſeed hurt by a moiſt diſtemper, then the Womb is weak, and the fibres are looſe, ſo that it cannot contract it ſelf to retain; and the ſeed by reaſon of its ſlimineſs, cannot ſtick there. Alſo if the Womb be too thick, not fleſhy and ſoft, and be not ſprinkled with blood, as it is in ſome by birth which makes them barren, and in ſome after they ceaſe to conceive.

If the orifice of the womb gape after hard tra-

vel and abortion, by which the fibres are loosned and weakned, and the retention of the seed hurt. And if a woman after Copulation cough, neese, cry out, dance, or be angry, or frighted, the same may be.

The fifth cause of Barrenness, is the hurt of the altering faculty, which brings in the form and act into seed: for if there be not a due proportion between the womb and the seed, there is Barrenness, as Seeds are choaked in Marshy-ground, or die, or are burnt in dry and sandy ground: so mans Seed is suffocated in a moist womb, and dryed up in a hot. *Hippocrates* speaks of the true proportion of the womb, as it is fit to cherish this or that seed, thus: *Women that have thick and cold wombs conceive not, and they whose womb is too moist: for they quench the seed. Nor do they conceive that have dry and burning wombs; for the seed is corrupted in them for want of nourishment. They who are of a mean temper between these, are fruitful.*

§. Aph. 52.

The last cause of Barrenness, is want of Menstrual-blood, which is necessary for the first formation of the child. Therefore Nurses that have much milk conceive, because the blood is carried to the Breasts.

Therefore all these causes are reduced either to impotency in Copulation, or distemper of the Stones and Seed-vessels, or evil conformation, or a cold and moist distemper of the Womb, which cannot attract, detain, and alter the seed; sometimes a hot and dry distemper that cannot nourish the seed, or from the enlarging of the Orifice after Child-bearing, or from Humors, or being displaced, or the straitness of the Vessels, or want of Terms, or too many.

Hence

Hence we may gather, that barrenneſs is oftner from a fault in the women than the men: for in men there is nothing required but fruitful ſeed ſpent into a fruitful womb. But women beſides the meeting of their own ſeed, muſt receive, retain, and nouriſh the mans; and afford matter for the forming of the child, in which divers accidents happen, and any of theſe will cauſe Barrenneſs.

Mark alſo in theſe kinds of cauſes, that ſome do not properly cauſe barrenneſs: but only hinder Conception for a time, as the cloſing of the womb, ſmalneſs of the privities; theſe do not ſimply cauſe barrenneſs.

Some bring other external cauſes, as eating the heart of a Deer, or if ſhe wear Jet about her, or if Harts-tongue be hanged about her bed: if ſhe walk over the Terms of another, or tread upon them unawares, or anoint with them, or put the juyce of Mints into her womb. *Ioa. Anglicus cap. de ſteril.*

Some are born ſo, from a fault in the womb: others are not ſimply barren, but in reſpect of the man, and when they have another Husband, are fruitful. Some are barren till the conſtitution of the womb be changed. Some bring forth at firſt, and then by ſome fault grow barren. *The Differences.*

How ſhall we know that a Women is Barren?

Firſt, ſee if the fault be in the man or woman, *Lib.* 3. *Of Sterility in Men.* For women, ſee if they are apt to Venery or not, or receive the Yard fitly. 2. Search if ſhe hath good ſeed anſwerable to the man, or whether ſhe hath uſed quenchers of ſeed. You may know that ſhe ſpendeth little or no Seed, if ſhe hath little or no pleaſure in the act. Unfruitful Seed is known by a diſeaſe in the womb, a cold and moiſt diſtemper, *The Signs.*

the signs whereof are mentioned; a foul body shews the same: for good seed cannot be made of bad blood.

It is hard to find whether the two seeds have the right proportion, or the womb agree with the mans seed. Yet temperate with temperate are very fruitful, because they are both of a good constitution. But intemperate couples are barren: but if one temper be good, it may mend the other, and she may conceive.

If it come from a Medicine that destroys the seed, she will tell. If Inchantment be the cause, though they love: yet they cannot copulate. Or whereas they loved each other, now they fall out without a cause.

Ask the woman how her womb doth attract, retain, and cherish the seed. If it have a tumor, or have matter or not? Whether there be a natural hereditary imperfection? Enquire concerning her Family, if many were barren, whether she hath had hard travel or abortion? Whether the seed comes away presently after, or at a distance, after some dayes; if so, then the womans seed is unfruitful, or there is a distemper in the womb that keeps it from cherishing the seed.

If the Terms be wanting, they are Viragoes, and have hair on their Chins, or they are fat, and seed turns into fat; or they are very lean, because they want blood.

5. *Aph.* 59. *Hippocrates* proves Barrenness thus: *Put a Fume* (saith he) *under the coats of a Woman, and let her be close cloathed about, and if the scent come to the Nose, she is not barren; and he bids you put Garlick cleansed into the womb, and if she smell of it at the mouth she is fruitful.*

The Prognostick. A natural bad disposition that causeth Barrenness

neſs is not curable; *Hippocrates* ſaith, That Barrenneſs from Ulcers is hard to be cured. A woman that conceives not from diſagreement with her husbands conſtitution, by another husband, or in time may be cured, or ſome diſtemper that cauſeth ſterility may be mended by Phyſick. 2. *Prognoſ.* 3.

Take away the cauſes, amend the diſtemper of the womb, whether with matter or without matter, is to be mended, which cauſeth either no Seed, or that which is unfruitful, or not convenient. *See Part I. Sect. 2. Chap. 1.* *The Cure.*

The Medicines of an occult quality are beſt. As, Take *Rocket-ſeed, Siler montane, each half a dram; Ivory-ſhavings, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, each a dram; Muſk (in ſuch as may) three grains, white Sanders three drams, make a Powder: give a dram with Wine.*

Or, Take *Species Diamoſchu, Diambra, each a dram; the Matrix of a Hare, a Bores-ſtones, and the Yard of a Stagg, each half a dram; Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Cloves, Rocket-ſeed, wild Parſnep-ſeed, each a dram; Muſk, Amber, each four grains; with Sugar as much as all, give two drams in Wine.*

A Confection. Take *ſweet Almonds, Piſtachaes, Pine-Nuts, Hazel-Nuts, each an ounce; Citron-peels, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon, each half a dram; Rocket-ſeed two drams: give a ſpoonful at bed-time.*

Or make this March-pane. Take *ſweet Almonds four ounces, Pine, Piſtachaes, Hazel-nuts, each two ounces; Diambra, Diamoſchu, each a dram; Ivory half a dram, Cinnamon half an ounce.*

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of Roſemary ſix ounces, Dogs-ſtones candied two ounces, Orobus, Schinks-reins, Bores-ſtones, Sows-wombs, Deers-privities, Ivory, Turnep-ſeed, Fennel, Nettle-ſeed, Rocket,*

ket, Clary, wild Mustard, each two drams; Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds, each half an ounce; Diamoschu dulcis a dram, Oyl of Nutmeg by expression two drams, with Syrup of Bettony make an Electuary. Or use Triphera without Opium.

Or use Baths, Insessions, Fomentations, Fumes, and Baths after Terms for five days.

Take *Briony, Masterwort-roots, Mercury, Mugwort, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Bayes, Sage, Motherwort, Juniper-berries and tops, make a Bath.*

Or use Sulphur-baths of Allum, Niter, Bitumen: these do much good.

A Fume. Take *Labdanum, Storax calamite, Benzoin, each two drams; Wood Aloes a scruple, Musk six grains, with infusion of Traganth made in Rose-water, make Troches.*

Make Pessaries of green Mercury and Motherwort. Or, Take *Mastich, Storax liquid, each half an ounce; Balm, Nep, Mercury, each a dram; Cloves, Nutmeg, each half a dram; Civet half a scruple, with Wax make a Pessary.* After Baths and Fumes, anoint the Pecten and Navel with this: Take *Oyl of Keir half an ounce, Oyl distilled of Marjoram a scruple, of Cloves half a scruple, of Nutmegs by expression a dram, Storax liquid two drams, Civet and Musk, each six grains; with Wax make a Liniment.* After bathing, let her have a Bag upon her Belly, of Balm, Calamints, Mints, Motherwort, and Wine. Let her wear Plaisters upon her Loins and Perinæum, till the week before her Terms. As, Take *the Plaister for the Mother an ounce, Storax liquid, Caranna, each two drams; Gallia moschata half a dram, Oyl of Cloves half a scruple, of Nutmegs by expression a dram, with Oyl of Keir, make a Plaister.* If the Womb be too loose, and slippery, use Clysters of juyce of Mercury, with Honey

Honey-baths, Peſſaries, Fumes, and other aſtringent Topicks that ſtrengthen.

If the mouth of the Womb gape, make a Decoction in Wine of Mirtles, Maſtich, Wood-Vines, Olives, Wormwood, Cypreſs-roots, Comfrey, Snakeweed, Cinquefoyl, red Roſes, Pomegranate, flowers, foment the Privities: or with powder of Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Allum, Wood-Aloes, make a Fume.

Other Diſeaſes are to be cured, as before ſhewed.

Let it be to increaſe ſeed, of much good juyce. *The Diet.* In the time of Copulation, avoid paſſions, anger, ſadneſs, fear. Let love be invited, and if it burn, there will many ſpirits flie to the Womb and Privities.

Chap. 3. *Of Barrenneſs for the time and Conceiving ſeldom.*

SOme Conceive the ſeventh, eighth, or ninth year after wedding: ſome preſently, but not after the firſt any more, or not in many years after.

If Virgins marry afore fourteen, they conceive *The Cauſes.* not; or if the conſtitution of the womb be bad, or the Seed. Some conceive not from the diſagreementt of Seeds, till their conſtitution be changed.

They who want Terms, or have them diſorderly, or are ſickly, ſeldom or never conceive with *The Signs.* child, or have had hard travel, or a dead child. Some are weakned, ſo that after the firſt child, they have no ſtrength to conceive.

All theſe will be related: whether ſhe be married

ried too soon, or had hard travel, or aborted, or had a dead child, or a Mole. If these were not, the Seed and Womb have not a just proportion with the mans, but it may be altered by age.

The Prognostick. If the womb be much hurt after hard travel, or any thing turn in it, or broken, they seldom conceive again. And if a woman marry at a ripe age, and have no remarkable Disease, and conceive not presently, she is not to be accounted barren, because some private indisposition hinders Conception, which after may be altered, and she may prove fruitful.

The Cure. A woman that marries too young, after she hath once conceived, and then ceaseth, must use Venery sparingly, till she grow older, that she may recover the strength she lost in her first travel. And if a woman marry at ripe years, and conceives not by reason of the driness of her Womb, let her use Baths, Fomentations, and emollient Pessaries. If she conceive not from weakness, strengthen the Womb, and let her not use Venery often.

If Virgins be sick from seed retained or terms, let them marry. But if there be a fault in the Liver or Spleen, or the whole body, that may be increased by Venery, it is better that they be cured before they be married. And if they cannot be cured, let them not be married.

If the Womb be distempered by Birth or a Disease, cure it as in diseases of the Womb. If it be from a Mole or Flux of blood, cure it as it hath and shall be shewed.

If it be from a dead child, first cleanse it with juyce of Mercury, and then put Treacle or Mithridate dissolved into the womb, or with a Pessary: or give them outwardly.

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of Conception, and Forming of the Child.*

CONception is an action of the womb, after fruitful ſeed both male and female is received, mixed and nouriſhed, and its ſtrength is ſtirred up to do its office. Seed and Coema differ; ſeed is that which comes from both male and female, but Coema is that which is mixed of both, and is called Conception, which produceth a child.

This Conception is preſently when two ſeeds meets in the womb, in leſs then ſeven hours after they are ſpent, if the heat of the Womb preſerve them, Nature is not idle a moment, but preſently falls to conformation. Therefore *Hippocrates* ſaith, that the beginning of Conception is to be reckoned from the day that the Seed is retained, and if ſhe conceives not from the weakneſs of the ſeeds or womb, the ſeed will fall out in ſeven days; for *Hippocrates* ſaith, *That Conception and Abortion are judged in the ſame time, as a diſeaſe, health, and death are judged.* And *Ariſtotle* ſaith, *If ſeed remains within till the ſeventh day, there is certain Conception.* *Lib. de genit.* *Lib. de ſip. tim. partu.* 3. *De hiſt. ani. c.* 3.

As for Formation, the Soul lying in the ſeed, makes its own houſe, for all acknowledge a forming faculty, and you muſt then ſuppoſe there is a ſubſtance from whence this faculty flows. And though *Ariſtotle* ſaith, that ſeed is a living creature in power; not that there is not the eſſence of the Soul in the ſeed, and that it is not a living creature in reſpect of the firſt act, but becauſe it is not come to the ſecond act, for want of fit Inſtruments, which being perfected, it hath the ſecond

cond act and all its operations, which for defect of Organs, it cannot produce.

There are divers opinions of the time of Formation they are best that say the membranes are first made, which wrap the child with the Navel-vessels, by which it is joyned to the Mothers womb, and receives nourishment for the child. Then all other parts are made sooner or later, as the child requires for dignity or necessity.

We intend here to speak of womens diseases. Therefore there are three things required for the Formation of a Child. 1. Fruitful seed from both parents, in which the Soul remains that hath a forming quality to make its own habitation. 2. The Mothers blood is required to enlarge the Child to perfection. 3. There is required a good constitution of the womb to nourish the seed, and stir the concealed force. If these three be right, there is a child that is sound and perfect, that will be born: but if any of these be wanting, there are Twins or more, and other faults, of which in order.

Chap. 5. *Of the Generation of Twins, and many Children.*

NAture hath ordained that a woman should conceive but one child, in these and other Countries especially, and that every year; yet in many places she hath more, one had five at every birth, twenty at four lyings in. A *Margaret* the Countess of *Holsterne*, in the time of the Emperour *Henry* the Seventh, had three hundred sixty four at one labour. And another Countess in the time of *Frederick* the Eleventh, had five hundred

hundred and fourteen children at once, being Boys: these are so seldom, that they seem incredible.

I speak nothing of the Causes of such Monstrous Productions, but of Twins, or Three, or Four. It is certain they are got at one time: and this differs from Superfœtation, which is at many times. And you must not impute it to the divers Cells of the womb: for women have no such Cells, but only a Line that divides the left-side from the right; but it comes from the division of the seed into divers parts, and the least forming force in the side is compleat, and makes a child of every part of it. And because the cavity of the womb cannot admit so many parts of seed, being no bigger than a Bean; and if it do admit them, how can the seed be divided at one copulation into so many parts? I suppose that such women have naturally a larger womb, so that much seed is divided. And as Twins are begot at the same time, so they have but one Placenta, or part that receives the Navel-vessels of both, but they have their several Coats. *The Causes.*

It is hard to know whether a woman have conceived Twins, onely their belly is not even, but divided with seams and wrinkles; and the weight is commonly greater, and the motion is not one nor alike. *The Signs.*

If a woman have two children, and be weak, she is in danger in her travel. Twins of one Sex are more lively then of both Sexes. And one is by experience weaker and shorter lived then the other. *The Prognostick.*

Chap.

Chap. 6. *Of Superfœtation.*

IT is seldom that a woman hath many children at divers Copulations, but it is sometimes, and is called *Superfœtation*, that is, a new conception after a former. Though *Hippocrates* writes, *That the mouth of the Womb after Conception is so shut, that you cannot put in a Needles point*, yet a woman with child may take such pleasure after, that she may a little open the womb to receive seed again, and draw it in, which may form another child.

5. *Aphor.* 15.

The Causes. Therefore the Cause is the pleasure the woman hath, which opens the womb again to attract seed. And it is necessary that the seed received, be in its proper membrane, and peculiar receptacle.

The Differences. These come sometimes sooner, sometimes later; sometimes the same day or the following, sometimes longer after. Sometimes they have a third *Superfœtation*, so that they have two living children, and one mischance.

The Signs. It is known only by the motion of the Infant, when it is conceived long after the first.

The Prognostick. It is dangerous for the Mother, for fear of abortion, and for loss of much blood by two births at no great distance of time.

The Cure. It is best to leave the whole work to Nature, and women ought to take heed of Superfœtation, therefore after they have conceived, let them meddle no more.

Chap.

Chap. 7. *Of the ill Formation of the Child.*

IN the Formation of the child, there are divers Symptoms. 1. In the weakneſs of the child. 2. The parts are more or fewer to which you may refer Hermaphrodites. 3. The parts are greater or leſs, as Dwarfs or Gyants. 4. There is ſome part out of place or ſhape, as Hiſtories ſhew abundantly.

You muſt find the Cauſes in the ſeeds, terms, womb, and error in Formation; the cauſe of theſe is the action hurt of the forming faculty. This is not always from it ſelf, but from the unfitneſs of the matter, and fault in the place which keeps it from the intention: for actions of active things are not but in a diſpoſed patient. Sometimes there is an extraordinary cauſe, as imagination, when the Mother is frighted, or imagineth ſtrange things, or longeth vehemently for ſome meat which if ſhe have not, the child hath a mark of the colour or ſhape of what ſhe deſired, of which there are many Examples. *The Cauſes.*

But I doubt whether all errors in Formation, depend together upon the imagination; for the ſpirits and humors are troubled by the paſſions of the mind, and ſo flow forceable immediately to the womb or other part, and this diſturbs the forming faculty in its work. Alſo the forming faculty being overcome with plenty of humors, or wanting ſpirits that are gone another way, may by chance make an ill ſhape; therefore the paſſions of the mind are the firſt cauſes of errour in Formation, and imagination helps by ſtirring *Author ſententiæ.*

up the appetite. These are the common errors of Formation.

Others are determinate errors, not simply from the imagination by the passions which have no determination to such a thing; but no other cause can be besides the imagination, but how she directs the forming faculty for the producing of such effects, it is hard to be understood, but there must be some imagination, and the forming faculty, that it may impart the species sent from the external senses to the forming faculty.

And this is the cause of the consent of the upper and lower faculties: for the soul is the same in the whole body, and every where fitted with the same faculties, but it doth not exercise all in all parts, but by the proper determinate Organs or Instruments.

And though the child hath its soul, yet while it is in the womb, it depends upon the soul of the mother, as the fruits partake of the life of the tree while they are upon it, therefore it is probable, that whatsoever moves the faculties of the soul in the mother, may move the same in the child: Hence it is, that while the forming operateth in the seed and womb of the mother, if any species be sent to the imagination of the mother which she strongly receives, it may make an impression upon the child, yet every imagination cannot make this impression, but that which makes a great admiration or terror in the mother when the forming faculty is at work, as when she beholds one with six fingers, she brings forth the like, or when she produceth hair where it should not be, or the likeness of a beast in any limb, or when she seeth any thing cut or divided with a cleaver, she brings forth a divided part, or a Hare-lip.

Chap.

Chap. 8. *Of a Child turned into Stone.*

John Alboſius Doctor at *Senon*, and *Simeon Provarcher* of *Lingo*, Phyſitian of *Senon*, writ of this in French and Latin.

I ſhall give my opinion with others.

Two things are to be obſerved in this wonderful Hiſtory; Firſt, Why the Child in the time of travail being dead in the womb, did not ſtink as is uſual, or kill the mother ſuddenly or was not caſt out by degrees being rotten? Secondly, By what force the child was turned into Stone?

For the firſt, The mother lived twenty eight years after ſhe had this Child; therefore it is not credible that the womb was ſo cold, that it might hinder putrefaction, as ſome think. It ſeems more probable to be, that theſe queſtions explanation depend upon one principle; for the cauſe that made the ſtones hardneſs, kept the child from putrefaction, but what that is, it is obſcure.

Many fly to the efficiency of the firſt qualities, others to drineſs, others to coldneſs, others to both. I acknowledge heat, cold and drineſs to be helping cauſes for breeding of Stones in mans body; but the chief cauſe is a Stone breeding juyce, or ſpirit, of which I have ſpoken at large.

The principles of Generation were weak in this child, and impure, and this ſtone breeding juyce, was mixed with the blood in the humors; hence it is, that it was not born alive, as in a mole bred in the womb, which women have till they are old and die with it; and yet it ſtinks not

no more then ſtones bred in moſt parts. But there is but this Hiſtory of ſuch a Birth.

Chap. 9. *Of a Mole.*

IT is fleſh and maſs without bones or bowels, gotten of an imperfect conception inſtead of a child. The Latins call it a Mole from the weight, becauſe it is troubleſome to women, as a Milſtone in Latin called *Lapis Moralis*.

The Differences.

Sometimes it is unſhapen fleſh without bones, only full of veins, with a ſkin over it, and nothing within, but like the Parenchyma of the bowels. Sometimes it is membranous and fibrous, without ſhape. Sometimes it is long, round, or like a quarry of glaſs, or like a brute beaſt. Some have brought forth three Moles like mens yards.

Pet. Salis din. in annot. in altimarum.

Some are like congealed blood, or the Placenta of the womb, into which the navel-veſſels are inſerted; ſome grow and are nouriſhed, and ſome have an obſcure ſenſe. Sometimes they are ſent out alone, ſometimes with or before the child, of which there are many Hiſtories. Some bring forth Monſters for Moles.

The Cauſes.

It is from the error of the forming faculty, but the Cauſe of that is obſcure. I ſuppoſe it is from both ſeeds, when the forming faculty is weak, and the ſeed little and not good, and overcome by much blood, and can make only veins and membranes, and not a whole child. Sometimes it is in Widows only from their own ſeed and blood.

A Mole is ſooner bred when the blood is impure, and unfit to nouriſh, and is made when they copulate in the flowing of the terms that are unclean

unclean. It is neither from heat nor cold principally, but from the error of the forming faculty.

They are hard to be known before the fourth month, then they are known by such as can distinguish between the motion of wind and a child. 2. If a woman turn from side to side, it falls like a stone to that side she lies on, and is heavy. If it have any motion, it is trembling and beating, with construction and dilation like a Spunge. If after the time that the child should move, there be no motion, and the belly swells, and there is no sign of a Dropsie, it is a sign of a Mole. *The Signs.*

Thirdly, In women with child, there is Milk about the fourth month, but in a Mole the breasts swell, but there is no true milk. 4. They are more pained and faint, and have more pain in their back and groyns.

If it be with a quick child, it is hard to be known, but it is known by its weight in the womb, which she perceives when she gets up to walk, or moves from side to side; some are then strong and well coloured.

It hurts the womb and whole body, if it be divided, it is less dangerous: when it is soft, it is cast out the third or fourth month. Sometimes it ulcerates or tears the womb, and causeth great bleeding. Some have been cast out or drawn out without danger; some grow old with them in, and find no inconvenience but the weight. *The Prognostic.* *Fabr. cont. 2. obs. 55.*

To prevent, take heed of Venery in the terms, or before the terms, or when the body is foul or obstructed, or the womb. *The Cure.*

When it is, take it away presently with things that send forth a dead child. *Hippocrates* sheweth the Cure in few words, *First foment the whole bo-* 1. *De morb. mulier.*

Therefore if she be plethorick, let blood largely in the foot at divers times.

Then purge often with strong Physick. Take *Althæa, Lilly-roots, each half an ounce; Althæa, Mercury, Pellitory, Brank-ursine, each a handful; Chamomil, Melilot-flowers, each half a handful; Fænugreek and Lin-seed, each six drams; boyl them in Broath to a pint, add sweet Butter, Oyl of sweet Almonds, Lillies, each an ounce; make a Clyster, repeat it often.*

To Conquer all Infirmities, Study my *Sennertus, Platerus, Bartholinus* and *Riolanus*, of the last Editions.

Make Baths, Liniments, Fomentations, (then move the Terms) with Dittany, Birthwort, Briony, &c. Take *Briony, Birthwort, each half an ounce, Asarum two drams, Rue, Savin, Mugwort, Dittany, Penny-royal, Motherwort, each half a handful; Elder and Chamomil-flowers, each half a handful; Line and Fœnugreek-seeds, each half an ounce; boyl them to a pint, add Hiera an ounce and half, Troches of Alkandal a dram, Oyl of Rue and Keir, each an ounce and half; make a Clyster, of the residents make a Cataplasm for the belly.*

Or this Pessary. Take *Troches of Mirrh, Galbanum, Opopanax dissolved in Wine, each two drams; Sowbread-roots a dram, white Hellebore half a dram, with juyce of Rue.*

Fab. cent. 2. obs. 52. If these will not do, let the Midwife take it out with her hand, if it be half rotten.

Or leave it to Nature which doth it in time.

To stop the flux of blood after a Mole is taken out, use strings against overflowing of the Terms. As, Take *Plantane, Shepheards-purse, Brambles, Oak-leaves, red Roses, each a handful, boyl them in steeled water, then take Barley-bran two ounces, Pomegranate-flowers, Cypress-nuts, Pomegranate-peels, red Roses, Comfrey-roots in powder, each an ounce; Frogs burnt, Bole, Sanguis Draconis,*

each

each half an ounce; with the Decoction aforesaid, and a little Vinegar, make a Cataplasm for the Region of the womb. Take away pain with Anodynes mentioned in pain of the Womb: keep up the strength with meat of a good juyce.

Question. *Whether a Mole may be without the company of a Man, and without his Seed?*

To speak freely of this which many doubt; I suppose that many are made of a weak mans seed, mixed with the womans seed, and much blood. But Histories confirm that Widows have had them without mans seed, but not of the shape with the others. And being voided, they melted being in the air, into water.

I think Virgins cannot have them but from wantonness, or in sleep they may spend their seed; but because it is weak, and the blood necessary for formation, neither is drawn by the womb, nor flows to it of its own accord, as it doth in those that have had children, and the vessels of the womb in Virgins are straiter than in Widdows, and others that have had children. Therefore though the seed of Virgins flow into the womb, yet they cannot have a Mole for want of blood, which is necessary for the forming of the same. This is to be understood of Moles which are not vital, for vital Moles that have some life, cannot be got in Virgins or Widdows without the seed of Man.

Chap. 10. *Of Monsters.*

Histories tells of many Monsters brought forth by women. We spake of Worms,

Sect. 2. Chap. 8. They are like Toads, or Mice, or Fish. *Gordonius* saith, it is usual in *Lumbardy*. *Lycosthenes* saith, and others also, That Serpents, Dogs, and other Monsters with parts like brute beasts have been brought forth.

Par. 7. cap. 12. lij.

Gasper Bauhin speaks of one *Anne Troporim*, which 1575. brought forth two Serpents with her child; In Harvest hot weather, she had drunk water in a Brook in a Wood near *Basil*, where she thought she drank the Spawn of a Serpent; for a little after that, her belly swelled, and three months after she was big with child, and the Serpents grew as the Child did. Her belly was so big that she carried it in a swathing band. She was delivered at last of a lean male child, and (because they suspect Worms or Snakes from the gnawing and strange motion she felt that year,) they put a bason of milk under her, and when they expected an after-birth, out came a Serpent which she saw, and perceived another coming forth, they were an ell long, and as thick as a childs arm. Thus *Bauhin*, and he speaks of others, if you please to peruse him.

In appen. Franc. Ros. de par. Cæs.

A Monster is that which is either wholly, or in part like a beast, or that which is ill shaped extraordinary.

The Causes.

Histories witness, that a Monster may be from humane seed, and the seed of a beast. It is seldome, for the forming faculty doth not err of it self, but is seduced by the imagination, or frustrated of its ends, from a fault of the Spirits, the heat or matter. Therefore imagination is the cause of Monsters. For Histories mention, That women with child, by beholding men in vizards, have brought forth Monsters with horns, and beaks, and cloven feet. The same is when Spi-

rits

rits or heat, seed or blood, are weak or little.

And though Doctors cannot cure Monsters, yet they are to admonish women with child not to look upon Monsters, and to strengthen their spirits and heat, and to keep the seed and blood right, and not to allow copulation in time of their terms, lest any monstrous Birth should be from much and impure blood.

Chap. 11. *Of false Conception, and Swelling.*

FAlse Conception or Gravidation is, when the terms are stopt, and the belly swells, and there are signs like those of a true Conception: then they think themselves with child, and as *Hippocrates* saith, *They believe not to the contrary till ten months are past.*

The causes are wind in the womb, or water, matter, or thick flegm. *Causæ p. 1. s. 2. c. 10.*

These are bred from sickly seed retained, upon which Nature works in vain: or from a fault in the terms that corrupts the seed, and breeds bad humors. The like appears in Virgins when they begin to have their terms, but it is discovered by pain.

The terms flow not as in a true Conception, but in this there is pain of the head, loyns, belly, and groyns, of which *Hippocrates* saith thus: *They have a false Conception without terms appearing, with a swollen belly, have the head-ach, and there is no milk in their breasts, but what is like water, and very little.* Morveover the belly swells sooner then in a true Conception; their colour changeth, their face and feet swell: they loath meat, faint, *The Signs.* 2. *Prorrhet.*

and

and have a depraved appetite. The surest sign is the time of child-bearing being past.

The Prognostick. They are commonly barren, or have ulcers in their Privities.

The Cure. It is cured by evacuation of the matter in the Womb with proper Medicines, as in the Chapter of the Distemper of the Womb with matter, and of Inflation of the Womb and Dropsie.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SECOND PART.

THE FIFTH SECTION.

Of the Government of Women with Child, and preternatural Diſtempers in Women with Child.

Chap. 1. *Of the ſigns of Conception.*

IF ſhe keep the ſeed, it is a ſign ſhe hath Conceived, and a man may know that the ſeed is kept, if he find in Copulation that his Yard is ſucked and drawn by the Womb, and the Privities are not moiſt. And if ſhe perceives little or no ſeed to come forth again, and grow chill and quiver, and perceive a twitching in her Womb, from the great delight: and the mouth of the Womb cloſeth, and the Terms ſtop.

But

But they are deceived, when they count o reckon from the ſtoppage of the terms. For ſom have their terms twice or thrice after they have conceived, and ſome have them all along without hurt.

The chiefeſt ſign of Conception is, when there is at firſt loathing of meat, pewking, Pica or preternatural appetite and vomiting. And when they hate that they earneſtly affected, or faint when they think of them.

About the fourth month, the child moveth, which is not in a Mole, the breaſts after that ſwell with milk, and the laſt are the ſureſt ſigns. From the face and urin there is no certainty.

5. *Aphor.* 42. *& ibi.* 48. *Hippocrates* teacheth us to know whether it be a Male or Female: *If ſhe be with child of a Boy, ſhe is better coloured, but pale if of a Girle.* And *Boys lie on the right ſide, and Girls on the left in the Womb.*

Chap. 2. *Of the Government and Diet of Women with Child.*

THe Diet is, either for ſuch as are ſound, or as have diſeaſes.

3. *Aphor.* 42. As for the air, *Hippocrates* ſaith, *If there be a wet warm winter with Southerly winds, a dry ſpring with Northern winds, they who conceive in the ſpring abort upon any ſmall occaſion.* Or if they bring forth, their children are weak and ſickly, or die. Let her avoid all evil ſcents, as of Rue, Pennyroyal, Mints, Caſtor, and Brimſtone. Some cannot bear ſweet ſcents, let them not look upon terrible things, nor hear great noiſe of Guns.

Let meat be eaſie of concoction; let her eat Quinces

Quinces to ſtrengthen the child, or ſweet Almonds with Honey, ſweet Apples, Grapes. Let her abſtain from ſharp meats, very bitter or ſalt, and things that can provoke Terms, as Garlick, Onions, Olives, Muſtard, Fennel, Pepper, and all Spices. In the laſt months Cinnamon is good. Summer fruits are naught for her, and all Pulſe. When the child is bigger, let her diet be more, for it is better for Women with child to eat too much then too little, leſt the child ſhould want nouriſhment.

Let her drink moderately of clear Wine, not exerciſe too much, nor dance, nor ride in a Coach that ſhakes her; let her not lift any great weights in the firſt and laſt months. In the ninth month let her move a little more, to dilate the parts, and ſtir up natural heat.

Let her abſtain from Venery in the firſt months, leſt there be a Mole or Superfœtation, or the child be hurt, but ſhe may uſe it moderately in the laſt.

She may bathe in the laſt months, once in a week to looſen the privy parts. Let her avoid anger, ſorrow, fear, and too much mirth.

Let her ſleep, rather then to be watchful. Let the belly be kept looſe in the firſt month, with Pruens, Raiſons, or Manna in Broth. And let her uſe Medicines to ſtrengthen the womb and the child.

An Electuary. Take *Conſerve of Borage, Bugloſs and red Roſes, each two ounces; of Balm an ounce, Citron-peel, and Chebs Myrobalans candied, each an ounce; Extract of Wood-aloes a ſcruple, Pearl prepared half a dram, red Coral, Ivory, each a dram; precious Stones, each a ſcruple; candied Nutmegs two drams, with Syrup of Apples and Quinces, make an Electuary.*

Rouls,

Rouls. Take *Pearls prepared a dram, red Coral prepared and Ivory each half a dram, precious stones each a scruple; yellow Citron-peels, Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves, each half a dram; Saffron a scruple, Wood-Aloes half a scruple, Ambergreece six drams, with six ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, make Rouls.*

Apply strengtheners to the navel: of Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Mastich, Coral made up in bags, or a Toast in Malmsey sprinkled with powder of Mints.

Chap. 3. *Of the Cure of Women with Child in General.*

THey have divers chronick and acute diseases; as Feavers, Pleurisie, Quinzies, or Inflammation of the Bowels, of which *Hippocrates, (If a woman with child have an acute disease, it is deadly.)* There is a double danger. 1. In respect of the Feaver which *Galen* saith will be continual. 2. In respect of the want of nourishment for the child. For if a woman with child be fed, the Feaver increaseth. If she have an Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Convulsion, Cramp, she cannot bear it out. But acute diseases are not alwaies deadly in women with child.

4. *Aphor.* 31.

Valer. l. 1. *obser. hol. com. ad lib.* 3. *aph.* 30.

They have sometimes intermitting Feavers, Coughs, from which they hardly are freed before they are delivered.

Question 1. *Whether must women with Child use a sparing Diet?*

If you give her a Diet at a long distance, the child will be starved. If you give her a full diet,

Gal. cit. lo.

and

and often the Feaver will endanger both mother and child.

Therefore be moderate and add ſomething to the dyet which the mother loved before the Feaver, for the childs ſake, and for the Feaver. Abate the dyet in the firſt months, let the dyet be little, in the middle and laſt months, let it be larger.

Queſtion 2. *Whether may a Woman with Child be let blood?*

Hippocrates ſaith, *If a woman with child be let blood, ſhe will miſcarry, and if the child be older, the ſooner.* This is to be underſtood of great bleeding, which was pints in his time, but now we go by ounces. 5 *Aph.* 50.

Therefore if bleeding be required in a Feaver, or the like, and the woman with child be in ſtrength, you may boldly let blood upon theſe conditions. 1. That you take not nouriſhment from the child, let it be a little, and you will take more, do it the ſecond time, leſt you weaken. 2. Open not the foot nor the Baſilica, but the Mediana. 3. Before you bleed, ſtrengthen the child by applications to the navel. And if they abort in a Feaver, you muſt impute it rather to the violence of the Feaver, then to the bleeding, and you uſed the neceſſary help for preſerving the mother. But it is ſafer in the firſt then in the laſt months, becauſe the child needs a further dyet. *Amat. Luſi. c. 5. cur. 27. rod. à caſt. 3. de morb. mul.*

You may alſo open a vein in a woman with child that hath no diſeaſe, to prevent abortion, when there is much blood, in the fourth or fifth month, eſpecially if they have no Feaver, and are ſtrong. As *Celſus* ſaith, *A ſtrong Child, and a luſty old Man, and a healthy Woman with Child, may* Lib. 2. c. 10.

be

be safely let blood. And *Hippocrates* forbids bleeding only, lest the child should want nourishment.

Question 3. *Whether may a Woman with Child be purged?*

You must not give strong Purges, lest their force which moveth the humors, should reach to the womb and cast out the child. Therefore you must not purge women with child in all diseases, nor at all times, but only in the fourth month till the seventh, and that sparingly: And if the
4. *Aph.* 1. matter swell and abound, as *Hippocrates* shews. For the danger from the turgent matter is easily avoided thereby; for it will be purged with more ease, then when it is fixed and quiet. 1. Therefore only purge in an acute disease. 2. From the beginning of the fourth only to the end of the sixth. 3. Use no vehement Medicine, nor very bitter, as Aloes which is an enemy to the child, and opens the mouths of the vessels; nor Coloquintida, nor Scammony, nor Turbith, but use Cassia, Manna, Rhubarb, Agarick, and Senna; but Diacydonium purgans is best with a little of the Electuary of the juyce of Roses.

If there be a chronick disease, she may also be purged safely, especially if she be used to it, and strengthners be applyed to the navel.

Question 4. *Whether Purging or Bleeding is most dangerous for a Woman with Child?*

We shewed in the last Question the necessity of purging, and its danger by the great motion of humors, which if it reach to the womb, causeth abortion, because it causeth pain in the belly,

and

and provokes the terms. But bleeding disturbs the humors less, nor doth hurt any way, but by taking nourishment from the child. And this you need not fear, if there be too much blood. Therefore purging is more dangerous then bleeding.

Question 5. *Whether it is lawful to cause an Abortion to preserve the Mother?*

A Christian may not cause an Abortion for any cause, for it is wicked: and the Gentiles in *Hippocrates* his time never allowed it, they would not hinder Conception, much less would they destroy it when made. Nor must the mother be preserved by the loss of the child; *For we must not do evil, that good may come thereby.*

But if to preserve the mother, the Physitian purge or bleed, and the abortion follow, the fault is not in the Physitian that intended it not, but in the weakness of Nature, and of the Child; and is better to preserve the Mother, then by neglecting the lawful means, let both die. Also the dead child must presently be thrown out.

Question 6. *Whether are Clysters, Diuretick and Sweats proper for a woman with Child?*

Though women deny Clysters to them, yet if they have been used to them, they may be given in a small quantity, such as only mollifie and supple, nor do they more hurt then Lenitives.

Diureticks or things that provoke Urine, are not safe, because they provoke the Terms. You may not give gentle Sweats, for Nature will receive strength by the casting off of her enemies. You must use Alterers that are proper, as this

Syrup. Take *the juyce of unripe Grapes about the beginning of September three galons, add Pomecitrons or Lemons bruised half a pound: boil them till they are soft, and strain them, and with half a pound of Sugar make a Syrup.*

Chap. 4. *Of the Symptoms that befal Women with Child in the first Months.*

THey are loathing meat, Pica, or evil appetite, pewking, vomiting, belly-ach, flux of the belly, tooth and head-ach, giddiness.

These all come from the stoppage of the terms, especially in a Cacochymy or evil juyce: for it goes to the stomach, and so to the head. First,
5. *Aph.* 45. They loath meat, which *Hippocrates* saith, is a sign of Conception. And this is when the child takes the purest blood, and leaves the impure, which gets into the mouth of the stomach, and infects it, and hence comes the loathing of some sorts of meats.

Sometimes this ceaseth of it self; but if there be danger of a Consumption in the mother, lest the child should be in danger for want of food, give a gentle Vomit or Stomach-Pills, with things that strengthen the Stomach. As, Take *Conserve of red Roses half an ounce, of Bettony an ounce, preserved Quinces three drams, Aromaticum Rosatum half a dram, Pearl prepared half a scruple, with Syrup of green Ginger and Quinces, make an Electuary.*

Anoint the stomach with oyl of Mastich, Mints, Quitices, Wormwood, Mirtles, &c. Give astringents and powerful things with meat, and let it be roasted rather then boyled.

Pica is when they desire strange and absurd things, as Coals, Ashes, &c. As she that longed for her husbands flesh, and though she loved him very well; she killed him, eat part, and powdered up the rest. Of this disease we spake in the third Book.

Juyce of young Vine-leaves with Syrup of Quinces, is good against this, or the water that drops in *May* from the Vines. This keeps the child from suffering by the mothers appetite.

Or this Spirit. Take *Citron-peels, Oranges, Piony-roots as much as you please, and Malmsey, digest them some dayes, then beat the roots and peels, add more Malmsey, and distil them.*

The third is loathing and vomiting, from an evil vapour or humour in the stomach from blood retained. If vomiting give her ease, stop it not, but leave it to nature, it will cease after a month or two. If it be with trouble, give a gentle Vomit, or strengthen the stomach, or give a little Rhubarb.

The fourth is pain of the belly, from wind and humors about the womb that go to the guts, discuss them as in Chap. 3. *Of the Cholick.* Avoid moist Fomentations, give Cinnamon-water, or spiced wine.

The fifth is a loosness which must be suddenly stopt, lest it cause an abortion. First, give a gentle cleanser and strengthener, as Rhubarb with syrup of Roses solutive, then Quinces at the first course at meals; and Rice, Starch, Almonds, Conserve of Roses, Quinces. Apply to the navel a Pultis of Quinces, Mastich, Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves. *Hippocr. 5. Aphor. 34.*

The sixth is the Tooth-ach, from a sharp humor from retention of the terms that goes to the root of some tooth, and hurts the membranes. It ceaseth

ſeth commonly of it ſelf, yet if it be great, uſe a Plaiſter of Maſtich and Tacamahacca to the temples, and hold in the mouth the decoction of Fern-roots, Cinquefoyl, Snakeweed, Sage, Mulberry-barks, &c.

The ſeventh is Head-ach, when the vapors from the terms ſtopt, aſcend and twitch the membranes of the brain, it muſt be repelled and abated with Lenitives, of which in *Lib.* 1. *Part* 3. *Sect.* 1. *Cap.* 3. *Of Head-ach.*

The eighth of the Megrim, from the vapors diſturbing the Spirits that go to the head by the veins and arteries, or by the gullet. If it ceaſe not, diſcuſs vapors, and ſtrengthen the brain inwardly and outwardly as in Vertigo.

Chap. 5. *Of the Symptoms in Women with Child in the middle Months.*

THey are cough, heart-beating, fainting, watching, pains in the loyns and hips, and bleeding.

1. The cough is from a ſharp vapor that comes to the jaws and rough artery from the terms, or from a thin part of that blood gotten into the veins of the breaſt, or falling from the head to the breaſt. This endangers abortion, and ſtrength fails from watching; therefore purge the humors that fall from the head to the breaſt, with Rhubarb, Agarick, and ſtrengthen the head as in a Catarrh, and give ſweet Lenitives, as in a Cough.

2. Palpitation of heart and fainting, is from vapors that go to it by the arteries, or from blood that

that aboundeth, and cannot get out at the womb, but aſcends and oppreſſeth the heart. Uſe Cordials as in Syncope inwardly and outwardly.

If it be from too much blood, as in Plethory, open a vein.

3. Watching is from dry ſharp vapors that trouble the animal Spirits. Then uſe Frictions and waſh the feet at bed time, and give Syrup of Poppies, dryed Roſes, Emulſions of ſweet Almonds, and white Poppy-ſeeds.

4. There is pain in the loyns and hips from the weight of the child, or from the terms ſtopt, or growth of the child, that ſtretcheth the ligaments of the womb and parts adjacent; if there be Plethory, bleed. If it be from weight of the child, hold it up with ſwathing Bands about the neck.

5. There is flux of bood at the womb, noſe, or Hœmorrhoids from plenty, or from the weakneſs of the child that takes it not in, or from evil humors in the blood, that ſtir up nature to ſend it forth. Alſo the veſſels of the Womb may be broken or torn by motion, fall, cough, or trouble of mind. This is dangerous, of which *Hippocrates* ſaith, The child cannot be well, if it be from blood only, there is leſs danger, ſo it flows by the veins of the neck of the womb, for it takes away Plethory, or take not nouriſhment from the child. 5. *Aphor.* 60.

If it be from the weakneſs of the child that draws it not, abortion often follows, or hard travel, or ſhe goes beyond her time. If it flow by the inward veins of the womb, there is more danger by the openneſs of the womb. If it come from evil blood, the danger is alike from Cacochymy which is like to fall upon both. If there

be Plethory, open a vein warily, and use astringents. As, Take *Pearls prepared a scruple, red Coral two scruples, Mace, Nutmegs, each a dram; Cinnamon half a dram, make a powder, or with Sugar, Rouls: or give this powder in Broth.* Take *red Coral a dram, Pearl half a dram, pretious Stones, each half a scruple; red Sanders half a dram, Bole a dram, sealed Earth, Tormentil-roots, each two scruples; with Sugar of Roses and Manus Christi, with Pearl six drams, make a powder.*

You may strengthen the child at the navel. If there be Cacochymy alter the humors, and (if you may) evacuate. You may use Amulets in the hands, and about the neck. In flux of Hæmorrhoids, beware of the pain. Let her drink hot Wine with a roasted Nutmeg.

Chap. 6. *Of the Symptomes that are in the last Months.*

1. THe Urin is stopt from suppression of the neck of the bladder. Let her then lye down, and let the bladder be fomented with a Bag of Pellitory, Parsly-roots, Mallows, Linseed, and the like, or use the Catheter.

2. The belly is bound from a hot and dry Liver, when the child draws all the moisture to it, or presseth the guts. Let her then use Moistners, as Butter, Mallows, Borage in Broaths; or that Clysters in a small quantity.

3. The veins appear in the hips and legs as varicous only, then keep them from walking, and let their feet be laid upon a stool.

4. The legs swell from serous blood, but this goes away with the After-birth, and is the signs of a fe-

a female child; but if ſhe cannot walk, foment with Lye made of Vine branches and Wine, or with a Decoction or Organ, Penny-royal, Chamomile, Calamints. Or,

Take *Bean and Lupine-flour, each two ounces; Tartar an ounce, Pidgeons-dung half an ounce, with ſteeld-water and juyce of Coleworts, make a Pultis. Rub and waſh the feet with ſalt water in which Chamomil, Organ and Dill were boyled.*

5. The ſkin of the belly is cleft with ſtretching after the fourth month; therefore uſe looſning Liniments to keep off deformity, as marrow of Veal, and Sheeps-legs, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Hens-greaſe.

6. The water gathered in time of being with Child, between the membranes that hold the Child, comes forth too ſoon, becauſe the membranes are broken by leaping, or a contuſion. This makes difficult birth, for that water was to moiſten the parts. Therefore let her keep a good diet, and ſtrengthen the child inwardly and outwardly.

Chap. 7. *Of Weakneſs of the Child.*

THis is either from weak ſeed, or little nouriſhment or bad, and cauſeth many diſeaſes in the child.

To hinder abortion and death of the child, know rightly the weakneſs, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *They that will abort, have firſt breaſts that fall away*, which is from want of nouriſhment in the common veins of the womb and breaſts, *Hippocrates* hath a ſecond ſign, which is this: *If a Woman* 5. *Aph.* 53. 5. *Aph.* 52.

with child hath much milk flowing from her breast, her child is weak. 3. If the terms flow often, the nourishment is taken from the child. 4. A mother often and long being sick, shews that her child is weak, because her blood is not good, and the bad humors with the blood go to nourish the child, which makes him sick. 5. When the mother hath a flux of the belly, the child is weak. 6. When it begins to move, and is scarce felt, it is weak.

Hippocr. 5. aph. 56.

If it be from these causes, take them away, and strengthen the child, first feed the mother high with meats of good juyce, and sweet Almonds steept in Honey, Raisins, Quinces, outwardly thus: Take *Malmsey three pints, dissolve it in Oyl of Nutmegs by expression half an ounce, add powder of Cloves, Rue, each half an ounce; Rose, Sage, Marjoram, Penny-royal-water, each a pint; Aquavitæ three ounces.* Dip Spunges in it, and apply them under the left breast, to the arm-pits, hams, pulses, soles of the feet, and when they dry, wet them again.

Chap. 8. *Of Crying in the Womb.*

CHildren have sometimes cryed in the womb, as *Fabricius* saith in his Epistle to his Brother *James Fincel*, and *Weinridick* of Monsters, writes thus: *In this City of* Bressa *a Child was heard to cry in the Womb three daies before the Travel; when he was a man, he was miserable with poverty and diseases, till he died.* *Andreas Libavius* writes the same, and others.

Some say, It portends evil to the Mother, or Child, or Countrey.

It

It is a voice by the expulsion of the air through the rough artery, and some air may in the cavities from vapors or spirits, as in eggs when chickens pip in them. And if the child have a rough artery, lungs and breasts which are the organs of breathing sound, and the child is strong, there is no hinderance, but it may utter a voice. But something, whatsoever it is, must stir it to make this noise. *The causes.*

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD PART.

THE SIXTH SECTION.

Of Symptoms that happen in Child-bearing.

Chap. 1. *Of Child-bearing in general.*

WHen the Child can no longer be contained in so small a place, being grown, and requiring more nourishment, it kicks, and breaks the Membranes and Ligaments that held it, and the Womb by an expelling faculty, sends it forth with great straining, and this is called Travel.

It is either natural or not natural, legitimate or

or illegitimate. The natural is when the child comes with the head forward and heels upwards, with his hands and arms to his thighs, and ſo the other parts eaſily follow, then the Amnios is broken, and the water that was laid up in time of being with child flows forth, and moiſtens the paſſages, then the child with more force breaks the Acetabula, from which the Secundine is ſeparated, and the other membranes are broken, and the blood flows into the cavity of the womb, and the child gets out by the expulſive faculty with ſuch force, that it ſeems to fall rather then be expelled, and the bones of the Privities muſt needs be divided.

That which follows the birth is above humane capacity, namely, The tranſmiration of the Navel-veſſels, and Lungs, and Heart in the Infant, and why Nature ordered it, of which *Galen* elegantly in the 15th Book, *Of the uſe of Parts*, and 6th Chapter.

There is alſo a legitimate Birth, when it is according to the Law of Nature; and an illegitimate, when it is before or after the time.

Hippocrates ſaith, That a Birth in the ſeventh month is vital and legitimate. And it is ſooner from the ſtrength of the faculty and matter fit for formation, yet it is commonly weak, except the ſeventh month be compleat *Lib. de ſeptim. paren.*

Of the eighth month *Hippocrates* ſaith thus: *None lives that is born in the eighth month, becauſe it cannot bear the two afflictions to follow*, but the reaſon of the Arithmaticians is better, that ſay, an even month is imperfect.

The ninth or tenth months are the beſt, as *Hippocrates* ſaith; *A Child is born in ten months at the fartheſt*, and ſo ſays the wiſeſt *Solomon*. Some ſay *Lib. de natura pueri* *Lib. Sapient.*

say that a child may be born in the 11th month, and *Peter Apponensis* was so born; and some say, they have been born in the fourteenth and fifteenth month: but rare things are not to be counted the Law of Nature.

Generally Physitians agree with *Hippocrates*, though some dissent.

Chap. 2. *Of Abortion.*

IT is the exclusion of a child, nor perfect nor living, before ligitimate time. This time is defined by *Hippocrates*, *Whosoever Conceiveth, doth it within seven days, but they are properly Abortions that come before the seventh day; and though some are in the fifth and sixth month that have lived, yet that must not derogate from the common Law of Nature.*

Lib. de carnib.

Some differences of Abortion are from the time and bigness of the child. For that which is cast out is little and round, without distinction of members at first, like a Grape. Sometimes as long as a finger, and members may be distinguished. And sometimes the child is almost perfect.

The Causes. The immediate Cause, is the expulsive faculty stirred up, and that is done by three means from *Galen*, from the weight, bigness and pain. There are more causes which we shall place in two Ranks. The first is of the manner of the causes that provoke the expulsive faculty. The other is that which findeth out these wayes by all the causes.

3. De natur. fac. cap. 12.

The expulsive faculty is first provoked by the child being weak, either from evil seed, or being dead. The child is weak for want of food, and from the mothers diseases, either in her whole body,

body, or in the womb, or parts adjacent that consent, as Feavers, Inflammations, Fainting, Convulsions, Pain, Vomiting, Neesing, Cough that move the spirits and humors, and shake the child, and stir up Nature to expel it.

Also straitness of the womb causeth Abortion, by which means it cannot contain a great child. Also shortness of the Navel-vessels, which *Frabricius* first observed.

The outward causes, are cold air after hot and moist, which gets into the womb, and provokes it, and hurts the child. The Astrologers add the malignant aspect of the Stars: also too much or too little meat. Great watchings, purging, and flux of blood by the Womb and Hæmorrhoids. Also violent motion, as leaping, carrying of burdens, strokes on the belly or back. Also passions, as anger, fear, sorrow. *Cent. 2. obs. 50.*

Also bleeding, purging, fasting, smell of brimstone or ashes, hoofs burnt, or stink of the snuff of a candle.

If the breasts be less, or much milk flow from them, or she feel much and often pain about the belly or loyns, that go to the Pubes and Os sacrum, with a desire of thrusting forth in the womb. If the child change its place, and if it fall lower when it was in the middle of the belly, there is fear of miscarrying. *The Signs.*

It is dangerous alwayes, because it is with violence, there are also great Symptomes: they are in less danger that have already brought forth a child; therefore the first is most dangerous, and the mouths of the Vessels are torn, and they commonly become barren. Abortion is most dangerous in the sixth, seventh and eighth month, because the Infant being greater, causeth greater pain, *The Prognostick.*

pain, and breaks the Ligaments worse.

To preserve from Abortion.

Consider the constitution before she is with child, and prevent every cause. If it be like to come from Plethory before Conception, open a Vein, and after Conception in the fourth or fifth month, in the Arm.

If it be from Cacochymy, purge the whole body, and purge the womb with Pessaries, and strengthen it, of which in the cold and moist distemper of the womb.

If she have conceived, open a vein before the time be used to abort; if there be a Cacochymy purge gently at times. If there be a cold distemper of body by flegm that hurts the womb, give the decoction of China or Sarsa, with strengtheners of the child.

Avoid the external causes of abortion, and if they have done hurt, help it presently. Let not the belly be bound; if the child be weak, remove the causes of weakness, and strengthen it. Use things that strengthen the womb and child, as Coral, as Kermes-berries.

Or, Take *Magistery of Coral a dram, Pearl prepared half a dram, Ivory shaved a dram, Mastich half a dram, grains of Kermes a dram, Manus Christi with Pearl two drams, make a Powder.* If the Abortion be at hand, and the pains increase, give this Powder with a rear Egg. Or, Take *Conserve of red Roses two drams, red Coral, and Mastich, each a scruple, give it presently.*

Use the Countesses Oyntment outwardly to the Loyns, Reins, Pecten and Perinæum. Or, Take *Oyl of Roses, Mirtles, Mastich, Quinces, each two ounces; Oyl of Mints an ounce, Bdellium dissolved*

ved in Vinegar, liquid Storax, each two ounces; Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion a dram, with Wax make an Ointment. Of the ſame with Pitch, Roſin, Colophony, you may make Plaiſters. Let her hold a Load-ſtone in her hand, or tie it to her navel, or wear an Eagle-ſtone under her Arm-pits, or Coral, Jaſpar, Smaragds, Diamonds. If theſe will not keep the Child up, you muſt give over Aſtringents, and uſe Lenitives.

Queſtion. *Whether the ſtraitneſs of the womb, is the cauſe of Abortion?*

Hippocrates, 1. *de morb.* ſaith, *That the Womb may cauſe Abortion, if they be windy, thick, great, or little:* And he ſhews in another place, That Abortion may be from the ſtraitneſs of the womb. And in another place he ſaith, *If a woman in the third, fourth, or fifth month miſcarry, often, and at the ſame time, it is becauſe the womb will not ſtretch.* And *Galen* confirms the ſame, and it ſtands to reaſon, for natural birth is when the womb cannot contain the child for its growth. Therefore if it be preternaturally too little, it is the cauſe of Abortion. And though Nature hath made the womb to hold the child, yet if it be not made large enough, it cannot contain it; ſo the ſtomach is ſometimes ſo ſtrait, that it cannot hold an indifferent quantity of meat, as others can.

Lib. de ſteril. per lib.

3. *De nat. fac. c.* 12.

Chap. 3. *Of the Signs of Natural Birth, and the manner and government of ſuch as bring forth.*

AT her time of her being to be delivered, let her take heed of aſtringents and thickners, but

but let her eat meat of easie concoction, and of good juyce, and sit every fourth day in a hot Bath; Of Mallows, Fœnugreek, Linseed, Mugwort and Chamomil-flowers: and after let her back, loyns, belly and privities be anointed with the Mucilage of Althæa-seed, and Oyl of Lillies, and let the child be strengthned.

But when she hath pains from the navel to the groyns, and in the back, then the ligaments, and vessels are broken, by which the child grows to the womb. And because the Womb violently strains to discharge it; the membranous fibres are extended, and commonly there are very great pains, and throws, or the child will not be born, and it is an evil sign when throws cease, because the expulsive faculty is weakned. And let not the Midwife provoke throws till the time.

When the Membranes are broken, the water flows out, that comes from the urin and sweat of the child, first little, then more, then waterish blood, and the orifice of the womb begins to open to let out the child. And before this time, you must not provoke throws. Then let the Midwife put her finger into the orifice of the womb, and she shall perceive something round and hard as an Egg. Let her not lie on her back flat, but with her back up, that she may breathe more freely.

After the child is born, you must press the blood in the Navel-vessels, towards the navel of the Infant, and take heed that you lose not much blood in cutting of the Navel-string, for it hath destroyed weak children, and you must labour to fetch out the Secundine with the child: and if it be in the womb, anoint your hands with warm Oyl, and put them into the womb, and fetch it out.

Chap.

Chap. 5. *Of Natural hard Travel.*

THough Child-bearing since *Eves* sin is ordained to be painful as a punishment thereof, yet sometimes it is more painful then ordinary.

The first is from the mother, and the expulsive faculty. 2. From the Child. 3. From the passage. From the mother, as when the womb is weak, and the mother is not active to expel from weakness or diseases, or want of spirits, of which *Hippocrates.* *The Causes.*

It is from the Birth when they are Twins or more, and both strive to go forth at a time, or if the child stick to a Mole, or be so weak that it cannot break the membrane, or if it be too big all over, or in the head only, or if the Navel-vessels are twisted about his neck. *5. Aphor. 55.*

It is from the passages when the membranes are thick, the orifice too strait, and the neck of the womb is not open sufficiently, as in such as labour of the first child, or are very fat. The passages are pressed and straitned by tumors in the adjacent parts, or when the bones are too firm and will not open, then the mother and child are both in danger, or when the passages are not slippery, or when they are broken too soon by reason of the thin membranes, or the water flows forth sooner then it ought. *Fabric. cent. 3. obs. 57.*

You may know hard travel by faint throws, that come at a great distance. And you must consider all things concerning the Mother, Womb and child. *The Signs.*

The Prognostick. In hard Travel, the mother and child are in danger, and the Perinæum sometimes breaks with the skin from the Privities to the Arse-hole. If a woman be four dayes in Travel, the child scarce escapes.

The Cure. All things that move the Terms are good to make easie delivery, As Myrrh, white Amber in white Wine or Lilly-water, two scruples or a dram, some give a drop of Oyl of Amber in Vervain-water, or a scruple of mineral Borax, or half a dram, but begin with gentle things, as a spoonful of Cinnamon-water. Or, Take *Cassia Lignea, Dittany, each a dram; Cinnamon half a dram, Saffron a scruple, make a Powder, give a dram.* Or, Take *Borax mineral a dram, Cassia Lignea a scruple, Saffron six grains, give it in Sack.* Or, Take *Cassia Lignea a dram, Dittany, Amber, each half a dram; Cinnamon, Borax, each a dram and half; Saffron a scruple, give half a dram.*

Or give some drops of Oyl of Hazel in convenient Liquor, or two or three drops of Oyl of Cinnamon in Vervain-water, some prepare the secundine thus: Take *the Navel-string and dry it in an Oven.* Take *two drams of the Powder, Cinnamon a dram, Saffron half a scruple, with juyce of Savin make Troches, give two drams, or wash the Secundine in wine, and bake it in a pot, then wash it in Endive-water and wine.* Take *half a dram of it, long Pepper, Galangal, each half a dram; Plantane and Endive-seed, each a dram and half, Lavender-seed, four scruples, make a Powder.*

Or, Take *Labdanum two drams, Storax calamite, Benzoin, each half a dram; Musk and Amber-greese, each six grains; make a Powder, or Troches for a fume;* Or use Pessaries to provoke the Birth. Take *Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce,*

Myrrh

Myrrh two drams, Saffron a dram, with Oyl of Orris make a Pessary. An Oyntment for the Pecten and Navel. Take *Oyl of Keir two ounces, juyce of Savin an ounce, of Leeks and Mercury, each half an ounce, boyl them to the consumption of the juyce, add Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar half an ounce, Myrrh two drams, Storax liquid a dram, round Birthwort, Sowbread, Cinnamon, each half a dram; Saffron a scruple, with wax make an Oyntment.*

Also neesing provoke the Birth and Amulets, as a Snakes-skin about her middle, the Eagle-stone bound to her thigh. 5. *Aphor.* 35. *Levi. Lemn. de oc. nat. mir. lib.* 4. *c.* 12.

If weakness be the cause, refresh her with Wine and sops to the nose, Confect. Alkermes, Diamosc. Diamarg.

If there be Twins, let the Midwife order them with her hands, and help the foremost.

If the passages be not slippery, use an emollient Fomentation, and Oyl of sweet Almonds, Hens or Ducks-grease, &c. If the belly be bound, give a Clyster or Suppository.

When Medicine will not do it, break the Membrane with the fingers dipt in Oyl, or cut them. *Ætius tetra.* 4. *c.* 23.

When the Child is still-born, let the Midwife chew Spices, and blow in its mouth, or drop Aqua-vitæ in it, or anoint it with Honey.

Chap. 6. *Of a vitious disorderly Birth, or difficulty preternatural.*

IF the hand come not forth first, and the hands and feet are upwards, there is an ill birth.

Hippocrates reckons two causes, the largeness *The Causes.*

Lib. de nat. pu. of the womb, and disorderly motion of the mother from pain, also the thickness of the membrane, which when it cannot break with the head, it attemps to do with the feet and hands.

The Signs. The Midwife may perceive in what figure the child comes forth.

The Prognostick. All disorderly coming forth is dangerous to mother and child, but there is least danger when both feet come forth, this is called by the Latins *Partus Agrippinus.*

The Cure. Let the Midwife reduce it into the cavity of the womb when it comes not forth right, and place it right.

When the feet cannot be thrust upwards, let the Midwife supple the parts with Oyl, and take hold of the arm, and help it, and give neesings.

Let her alwaies labour to put the child in a right posture by moving it with her hand, or taking the mother from the bed, and compose her in such a posture as may bring the child into a right posture, and that soon.

Chap. 7. *Of a slow Birth.*

Epistol. lo. 2. 29. epis. THis is when the Child is longer coming forth then ordinarily, of this *Massa* writes, That a Venetian Matron conceived of a husband of seventy years of age, and brought forth a child in the fifteenth month blind, and without hands, which lived five months. *Cardanus* writes, That his father said, he was born in the thirteenth month. And *Mercurialis* writes thus: *That it was never seen or written, that a woman had a live child four years in her belly, &c.* but these are rare and miraculous.

Consil. 85. ad christ. wolcken.

The

The cauſe is the weakneſs of the ſeed, and want of heat in the womb, which makes the expulſive faculty weak.

Chap. 8. *Of a Child dead in the Womb.*

WHen at the time of Child-birth, there is pain and breaking forth of water, which ceaſeth preſently without delivery, the child remaining in the womb, then the mother or child dies, or both.

The Cauſes. When the travel is vehement from divers cauſes, they may alſo cauſe no birth, for either the more ſhe may loſe her ſtrength, and the child not come forth, or both may die.

And if the child be weak, and move little, or the mother may be weak, and the child great, the travel is hard, and both die, or if the child come not forth in a right poſture.

Fabri. cent. 1. obſ. 64. & 67. Or if the paſſages are ill proportioned, as when the bones of the Pubes do not give way, or when there is Schirrhus, or other tumor that ſtraitneth the paſſages there is no delivery.

Or the child dies by a diſeaſe for want of nouriſhment, or a fall, ſtroak, or leap, or paſſion in the mother.

The Signs. Search if the child be living or dead, for if it be dead, it will hurt the mother by rotting; and if the mother die and child be alive, take it out before the mother be buried.

A child is known to be dead, if the Mother and Midwife perceive no motion, but it is raiſed by any ſtrengtheners given, and when the mother moves from ſide to ſide, it moves like a ſtone, or

when the face and lips of the mother are pale, and her extream parts livid: and the breasts that were plump, are fallen; her breath stinks, water and stinking matter flows from the womb; there is a Feaver, horrour and fainting, or Convulsion; or if the Secundine come forth before the Child.

The Prognostick. If a dead child be not presently taken out, the mother is in great danger: there are great Symptomes, and strange diseases, of which see *Francus Rousset* and others.

The Cure. When the child comes not forth in time, and is alive, it must be taken out by the Midwife or Chyrurgion by cutting the belly and womb, of which in the Chapter following. If it be dead, you must drive, or take it out before it stinks, either by Medicines or Chyrurgery.

The Medicines are such as stir up the expulsive faculty, but they must be stronger then before, because the motion of the child ceaseth, as Take *Savin, round Birthwort, Troches of Mirrh, Castor, each a dram; Cinnamon half an ounce, Saffron a scruple; give a dram with Savin-water.*

Or, Take *Borax, Savin, Dittany, each an ounce; Mirrh, Asarum-roots, Cinnamon, Saffron, each half a dram; make a Powder, give a dram.*

Purge first, and put her in an emollient Bath, and anoint about the womb with Oyl of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Chamomil, Hens and Goose-grease.

Foment to get out the child with a Decoction of Mercury, Orris, wild Cowcumber, Stœchas, Broom-flowers. Then anoint the Privities and Loyns with Oyntment of Sowbread. Or, Take *Coloquintida, Agarick, Birthwort, each a dram; make a powder, add Ammoniacum dissolved in wine,*

Ox-

Ox-gall, each two drams; with Oyl of Keir make an Oyntment.

Or this Pessary. Take *Birthwort, Orris, black Hellebore, Coloquintida, Mirrh, each a dram powdered; add Ammoniacum dissolved in wine, Ox-gall, each two drams.* Or make a Fume with Asses-hoof burnt, or Galbanum or Castor, and let it be taken in with a Funnel.

If these will not do, use Chyrurgery. It is done with the hand only, or with instruments, of which *Ægineta* and *Ætius*. *Lib. 6. c. 23. terrab. serm. 4. cap. 23.*

Charles Stephens shews how to use the hand without instruments. When you know the child is dead (saith he) place the woman in the best posture, and tye her so very fast, &c. see the rest.

John Bauhin takes the same course out of *Schenks* Observations. And because the strength faileth, refresh her, and abate pain, cherish the torn parts, and prevent Symptomes. *Lib. 5. cap. 2. de dissect. part. corpore human.*

To take away pain, and strengthen the parts, foment with the *Decoction of Mugwort, Mallows, Rosemary, Wormwood, Mirtles, St. Johns-wort, each half an ounce; Sperma Ceti two drams, Deers-suet an ounce, with Wax make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *Wax four ounces, Sperma Ceti an ounce, melt them, dip Flax therein, and lay it all over the belly.* In some Countries women will not permit these, but leave all to God.

Chap. 9. *Of the Cæsarean-Birth.*

THe belly and womb are cut sometimes to take out the child, and this is called the *Cæsarean-Birth*, and they that live are called *Cæsar*: It is done in three cases. 1. When the child is dead, and the woman alive. 2. When

the woman is dead, and the child alive. 3. When both mother and child are alive.

This is seldom, because either Medicines do it, or it is taken out by other Chyrurgery, or the work is left to Nature. *Mathias Cornax* hath a History of one that carried a dead child in her belly four years, it was taken out by cutting the womb and belly, and the mother lived, and conceived with child after: she fainted not at the time, and the wound grew together without stitching; and her terms after came in good order, and she had a lusty Boy till the second of *June*. The Surgeons that had cut her afore were sent for, and the old orifice was open, and the mother and the women present, would not yield to the second cutting. Therefore her strength failed, and the Chyrurgion took out a compleat child, but it was dead.

Enchirid. consul. medic. p. 188.

There are more Histories of live children cut out of their mothers bellies being dead. And *Roderick à Castro* saith, That an Infant cannot live in the Mothers womb being dead, except it be taken out at the very time of her departure, or while there are vital Spirits, because when the motion and life of the mother ceases, the life of the child also ceaseth: yet is his Argument of no force, because the child hath its proper Soul, and if it be well, it may live a while in the womb without benefit from the mother, as it doth when it is delivered. But take heed it be not suffocated in the womb, and keep the mothers mouth open, and let the Midwife never move her hand from the Privities, till the Chyrurgion have taken it out: and you may know that the child is alive, when the mother is dead by its leaping. *Charles Stephens* shews the way of taking out a dead child.

Pin. lib. 7. hist. nat. c. 90.

Rod. à Castry, lib. 4. de morbis mul. c. 1.

Augen. lib. 5. epit. 2. 11.

Lib. 3. de disect. part. cor. hum. c. 1.

When

When a live child is cut out of the belly of a live mother, it is done only left the mother or child, or both should die.

And this may be done, and both preserved alive, which is plainly demonstrated by *Francis Rousset*, in his Book of this subject, so that there is no doubt of it. For first he shews the necessity of the Operation, and next the possibility of it, shewing that the muscles of the belly, the Peritonæum and Womb may be cut without hazard of life.

Thirdly, He confirms by History what he proved by reason, and shews that many wounds of the muscles in the lower belly, Peritonæum and Womb have been cured.

Fourthly, He propounds many more dangerous cases then the Cæsarean Section, which were not deadly in themselves. And then he shews the manner of the operation, and how it is to be done. Therefore have recourse to his works, if thou wilt learn it.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE SEVENTH SECTION.

Of the Government of Women in Child-bed, of the Diſeaſes that come after Travel.

Chap. 1. *Of the Government of Women in Child-bed.*

PReſently after ſhe is delivered, labour to make the After-birth follow, of which in the Chapter following, then compoſe her in Bed, and give her good Food. Let the Air be temperate, rather hot then cold. Let her beware of Cold that it get not into the Womb, it will cauſe torment and inflammations.

If

If Travel be hard anoint the belly and ſides with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Lillies, and warm Wine.

Let her meat be of a good juyce and eaſie concoction, Hen-broath, and Chickens, and Capons, Kid, Mutton, Veal, let her drink thin Wine if there be no Feaver, or Cinnamon boyled in water, the firſt daies drunk warm: Let there be no noiſe about her, and let her not riſe too ſoon, avoid paſſions leſt the humors be ſtirred and fall into ſome part.

If ſhe cannot or will not ſuckle her child, turn the milk from the breaſt by repellers under the Arm-pits, as Unguent of Roſes, Cerot of Sanders, diſſolved in Vinegar, and to the breaſts apply a Cataplaſm of Bean and Orobus-flour with Oxymel, or foment the breaſts with the decoction of Mints, Dill, Smallage; or lay the leaves bruiſed upon them.

Before ſhe goes forth, let her bathe with a Decoction of Lilly-roots, Elicampane, Mugwort, Agrimony, Borage, Roſemary, Chamomil-flowers, Stœchas, Fænugreek, Linſeed, Citron-peels.

Chap. 2. *Of the Secundine or After-birth, or a Mole that is left after Child-bearing.*

THeſe ſtick in the bottom of the womb, or like a ball to another part, the mouth of the womb being open or cloſed.

It is not ſafe to cut the After-birth from the Navel *The Cauſes.*

Navel till both be come forth, therefore draw it out with breaking of the Navel-string, this is retained, because it grows to the sides of the womb, or is swollen by hard travel, or because the Navel-string is broken by the Infants straining: or from cold air got in, or from a fright, or from her not having throws fit to exclude it, or because she is impatient, and will not continue in a due posture.

The Signs. The Midwife will declare it, and the purgation is not, the belly swells, there is a Feaver, and heavineſs, and pain in the belly; there is a stink and loathing from stinking vapors, difficult breathing, Suffocation and Convulsion.

The Prognostick. Many die from the retaining of it if it cannot come forth, when matter flows from the womb, there is hope that they will rot and come away in sixty daies.

The Cure. First let the Midwife draw it gently with her hand, and use sneesing, then burn Partridge-feathers to the nose, and Goats-hoofs, as in the suffocation of the Womb.

Then use things that expel a dead child, Dittany, Oyl of wood Heracleon after Preparatives. Or, Take *Marjoram, Chervil, Penny-royal, each a handful; Savin half a handful, Anise and Fennel-seed, each half a dram; Lovage and Parsley-roots, each three drams; boyl them in water for three draughts.* Or, Take *Dittany, Troches of Myrrh, Borax, each half a dram; Saffron, Castor, each a scruple; make a Powder.* Or, Take *round Birthwort, two scruples, Myrrh a scruple, make a Powder, give it in Wine.*

Make Pessaries of Mugwort, Mercury, Sage, Orris in Powder with Oyl of Keir. Or, Take *round*

round Birthwort, Savin, Briony, Ox-gall and Honey, and make a Peſſary.

The ſtronger are of the Decoction of wild Cowcumber, Coloquintida, Staphiſacre, Hellebore, Honey, and gall of an Ox.

Fumes are made of Caſſia lignea, Nard, Mugwort, Savin, Penny-royal, Dittany. Or, Take *Myrrh, Caſtor, Galbanum, each half a dram; Opopanax, Cinnamon, each a dram; with Honey make Troches for to be burnt.*

Then foment the Belly with the Decoction of thoſe Plants. Or, Take *Lupine-meal an ounce, powder of Wormwood half an ounce, Mirrh, Rue, each three drams; with Ox-gall and Honey make a Cataplaſm.*

If it come not forth, give a Womb-clyſter of the Decoction of Sage, Mugwort, Mercury, Calamints, Penny-royal.

If all fail, inject things to ſuppurate into the womb, and let it be turned to matter, and come out by degrees, and inject ſtrengtheners into the womb.

Of the Mole left after Child-bearing.

You may know it by the ſigns of a Mole mentioned, ſhe hath no eaſe after travel, there is pain in the navel, back and groyns, and much clotted blood comes away, and yet ſhe hath no eaſe: the Cure is mentioned before in the Mole.

Chap. 3. *Of the Purgation after Child-bearing diminiſhed or detained.*

THis is not alike in all women, for in ſome women the blood is freſh, in others it is waterish

wateriſh, cholerick, or melancholick: And ſome bleed more then others, according to the conſtitution and Countrey. It is either not at all, or too much, or too little.

The Cauſes. When they are ſtopt or leſſened, the veſſels are too ſtrait, or the blood flows another way, or it is too thick, or the veſſels of the womb are preſſed from its poſition: the blood is drawn away by paſſions, fears, or goes haſtily to the breaſts.

The Signs. The juſt quantity is not to be defined: when it is ſtopt, the belly ſwells, the pain is in the bottom of the belly and groyns; there is chilneſs and a Feaver after it, fainting, weak, ſwift, unequal pulſe; there is foot in the urin. Sometimes the belly inflamed, or ſhe voids blew or black clodds or blood.

The Prognoſtick. Gal. 1. epid. com. 3. t. 21. It is bad of it ſelf to have any thing left after Child-bearing, and worſe if it ſtaies long, and grows melancholick; therefore it is a cauſe of many diſeaſes.

The Cure. Firſt, endeavor to evacuate the blood from the womb by Frictions, Ligatures and Cupping; if they will not do, open a vein in the foot.

Then open the paſſages with external and internal meats: anoint the Belly with looſning Oyls, or foment thus: Take *Lilly-roots, Birthwort, Briony, Angelica, each half an ounce; Mercury, Mugwort, Penny-royal, Savin, Calamint, each a handful; Tanſey, Chamomil, and Elder-flowers, each half a handful; Fænugreek and Linſeed, each two drams; bruiſt them groſly, and put them in a bag, and boyl them in water and wine:* lay it to the Privities and bottom of the Belly.

Give emollient Clyſters; and if ſome dayes are paſt, purge with Agarick, Rhubarb, Senna. Or, Take *Lilly-roots, Althæa, each half an ounce: Birth-*

Birthworts two drams, Pellitory, Mercury, Althæa, each a handful; Calamints, Chamomil, Elder-flowers, each two pugils; Fœnugreek and Linseed, each two drams; boyl them, to ten ounces strained, add Oyl of Dill, Lillies, each an ounce, Hiera simple half an ounce, Oyntment of Sowbread three drams, make a Clyster.

Or give Pessaries that provoke the Terms.

Give things to melt and attenuate the blood. As, Take *opening Roots three drams, Bettony, Maidenhair, Endive, Schœnanth, each two pugils; Anise, Fennel-seed, each a scruple; red Pease a spoonful: boyl them to a pint and half; add Cinnamon-water two drams, syrup of the five Roots three ounces; give four ounces.*

Chap. 4. *Of too great a flux of blood after Child-bearing.*

THat is too much which makes weak.

The Causes. It is blood abounding which hath been gathered nine months in the womb.

The Signs. It is thick, or spends the Spirits, and weakens. There is loathing of meat, pain the Hypochondria, belly-ach, weak and often pulse, dark sight, noise in the ears, fainting and Convulsion.

The Prognostick. It is dangerous when long, and with fainting and Convulsion. Therefore observe the Pulse, lest she dye suddenly.

Hippoc. 5. aphor. 55. See what strength she hath, and stop it not suddenly.

The Cure. If it be not very great, order a dyet of roasted Hens, basted with red Wine, or Pomegranate, of Starch, Almonds, Rice, Quinces, Conserve of Roses, steeled Water, and make Revulsions: use gentle things and strengthen the loose passages.

Anoint

Anoint the belly with Oyl of Roſes, Mirtles, cup under the breaſts and ſides without ſcarrification. Apply a Cataplaſm of red Roſes, Bole and Roſe-water to the Liver.

Then uſe ſtronger, and give a higher diet often in ſmall quantity, and give Syrups to ſtop blood. As, Take *old Conſerve of Roſes two ounces, of Tormentil an ounce, of Quinces without ſpecies half an ounce, Bole, red Coral, each half a dram; with ſyrup of Currans and Coral, make an Electuary.*

Anoint the belly with the Oyntment of the Counteſs, and other Aſtringents; or uſe Aſtringent Fomentations: or let her take into the womb a Fume of Maſtich, Frankincenſe, red Roſes, &c.

Then open a vein in the arm, and let blood by degrees. See *Sect. 2. Chap. 6. Of Overflowing of the Terms.*

Chap. 5. *Of the pains after Travel, and torments in the Belly.*

THeſe are not in the body, and bottom of the womb, but in the veſſels and membranes, by which the womb hangs, and that goes to the ſides and belly.

The Cauſes. They are from a conſtant labour in travel, when the bottom of the womb is pricked to ſend forth from cold air let into it, or clotted blood detained, or ſharp blood ſticking to the womb, and pricking it.

The Signs. They are in the womb it ſelf, you may know if they came from cold by what hath been done, and clotted blood will manifeſt it ſelf.

The Prognoſtick. They weaken much, and are very troubleſome, therefore they muſt be abated.

The Cure. Firſt, take away the cauſe, or abate the pain, and

and make that which hurts the womb fit to be evacuated by these Pills.

Take *Cinnamon a dram, Saffron a scruple, Diacymini, Diagalangal, Zedoary, each half a dram; make a Powder, give a dram in Penny-royal or Cinnamon-water.*

Or, Take *of Cummin-seed steept in Spirit of Wine and dried again a dram, Ameos-seed, and Ginger, each half a dram; Cinnamon a scruple, Castor half a scruple, make a Powder.* If she faint, add Cordial Waters. As, Take *Diacyminum a dram, Diamargariton frigid, Citron-peels, Zedoary, each half a dram; make a Powder.*

If she be cholerick, or the humor thin and sharp, cure it as a Cholick from Cholet. As, Take *Syrup of Violets, Borage, each an ounce; Mucilage of Quince-seeds made with Violet-water half an ounce, water of Borage, Scorzonera, each two ounces: give it at twice.*

Extenuate the humors, and loosen the passages outwardly. Take *Bean-flour, Fænugreek and Linseed, each an ounce; Chamomil-flowers and Cummin-seeds, each half an ounce; boyl them in Oyl of Lillies for a Cataplasm.*

You may fume the womb with Decoctions of Herbs.

Chap. 6. *Of the tearing of the Vulva to the Arse, and coming forth of the Womb, Inflammation, Ulcer, Suffocation, and falling out of the Fundament.*

THe tearing is in hard travel, when the mother is tender, and the child great, of which before. *Par. Sect. 1. cap. 1.*

The womb comes forth from the violent extraction of the child or after-birth, which the ligaments are ſtretched. The Cure is mentioned, but you muſt not hinder the after-flux by aſtringents, let her therefore reſt, and lie on her back, with her feet drawn up, with ſweets to her noſe, and ſtinks to the womb, ſo the womb will be retained, and the flux continued; after this is paſt, you may uſe Aſtringents.

Part 1. *Sect.* 2. *Cap.* 15.

If there be Inflamation from hard Travel, hinder not the after-flux of blood by Coolers.

If it turn to an ulcer, let the after-flux flow, and then cure it.

Suffocation after Child-bearing, is from the ſtinking after-blood, which ſends up ſtinking vapors which kill many. It is cured by Friction of the leggs, Ligatures and Cupping with Scarification, applying ſtinks to the noſe, as Caſtor, Partridge-feathers burnt, Rue. And applying Sweets to the Privities.

You muſt cure the falling out of the Fundament from ſtraining in Delivery, as formerly ſhewed.

Chap. 7. *Of Watching, Doting, and Epilepſie of Women in Child-bed.*

THeſe are from the motion of the blood and humors when the after-blood flows not kindly, and there is a Feaver, of which in the firſt Book. And from vapors ſent from the womb, there is an Epilepſie, which is cured by Revulſion of vapors and humors downwards, and per-

ſect

fect Evacuation of the After-blood, which done, all theſe Symptoms ceaſe.

Chap. 8. *Of the Swelling of the Womb, Belly, and Feet after Child-bearing.*

IT is commonly from cold gotten into the womb, and the belly ſometimes ſwells, as if there were another child.

It is cured by hyſterical or mother Fomentations, or with the ſkin of a new ſlain ſheep, and hard wine; if in Travel they keep a bad dyet, or drink too much, the humors go into wind, and if they fall into the Legs they ſwell, then take heed of much drink: and after the flux is is paſt, make Evacuation with things that expel wind. As, Take *Colt-worts and Chamomil, each as you pleaſe: boyl them in Wine, and foment the parts.* Or, Take *Wormwood, Southernwood, Bettony, Calamints, Organ, Chamomil-flowers, Aniſeeds, Rue, Caraway, as much as will ſerve for a Fomentation for the Feet.*

Chap. 9. *Of Vomiting, Looſneſs, Belly bound, and not holding of Urine in Women in Child bed.*

THey caſt up crude and indigeſted meat ſometimes, from weakneſs of the ſtomach by conſent from the womb, or from the humors that came to the ſtomach, from the parts near the womb, when the after-flux doth not flow, they *Hip. 1. de nat. mulier.*

sometimes vomit blood, or when it is disordered. For the blood not getting out, goes to the great Veins and Liver, and in its hollow part, by plenty and sharp it opens the Veins, and it gets into the Stomach. Sometimes a Vein is broken from hard Travel.

Hip. 1. *de morb. mul.*

It is bad of what cause soever it comes: for the strength will fail, and there will be no matter to make milk of, if the food be vomited. If other humors, they may cause a Feaver by their motion. If blood be vomited from a Vein of the Liver broken or opened, a Dropsie is to be feared; therefore stop it, whatsoever it be in this case. If it be of the meat, give that which will be easily digested, that oppress not the stomach which must be strengthened.

If bad humors are vomited up, stop it not so soon, but cleanse with gentle Medicines, and open the way by stool.

In vomiting blood make Revulsion to the lower parts by rubbing, cupping them, or bleeding in the ham or ankle, and provoke the After-flux.

The Flux of the Belly is dangerous if it be great, for it weakneth, and threatneth to bring a Dysentery, or Tenasmus, or Neesing. Nor is it safe to stop it presently, lest you stop the After-flux with it. If it be from food, nor well concocted, let her keep a better dyet, and let the stomach be strengthened outwardly. If this will not do, give internal remedies, so that they help the stomach, and hurt not the womb, as the Decoction of Barley, Syrup and Honey of Roses. Give Clysters also to temper the sharp humors, and cleanse.

Or give Syrup of Roses, Pulp of Tamarinds, or Rhubarb. And Astringents of Roses, Plantane,

tane, Tormentil, Quinces, Coral, and the like. If they be wholly ſtopt, the belly muſt not be bound. But firſt give Rhubarb and Aſtringents outwardly, and provokers of the Terms.

Alſo the belly is bound in women in Child-bed, then give a Suppoſitory of Soap or Honey, and after four or five dayes, give emollient Clyſters, and Manna or Caſſia.

If they cannot hold their Urin after hard Travel, uſe a Bath of Bettony, Sage, Bayes, Roſemary, Penny-royal, Organ, Stœchas, and preſently after anoint with this: Take *fat Puppy-dogs boyled in Oyl of Worms, Lillies, and Foxes, till the fleſh fall from the bones, then take the Fatt, and add Frankincenſe, Storax calamite, Benzoin, Opopanax, Mice, each a dram; Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion half a dram, with Gooſe-greaſe and Wax make an Oyntment.*

Chap. 10. *Of the Wrinkles of the Belly after Child-bearing, and mending of the largeneſs of the Privities.*

AFter the fourth month, Women prevent wrinkles by carrying a clout upon the belly, dipt in Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Jeſamine, Oyl of Lillies to looſen the ſkin, that it may ſtretch better without clefts.

If the Belly be already wrinkled. Take *Sheeps-ſuet, Goats-ſuet, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, each an ounce; Sperma Ceti two drams, with Wax make an Oyntment.* *Tetrabi. 4. Serm. 4. 112.*

After the flux is paſt, add *Oyl of Maſtich, or Roſes, to make Ætius his Cataplaſm.*

Chap. 11. *Of Feavers and acute Diseases in Women in Child-bed.*

THey have often continual Feavers. The first is the Feaver of Milk about the fourth or third day from the motion of the blood from the womb to the breasts; it is not of many dayes continuance, and is not dangerous.

But take heed you mistake not a putrid Feaver for a Milk-feaver, for labour and pain sometimes inflame the humors, and cause putrefaction, and though the Symptomes appear not the next day after delivery, yet there may be the beginning of putrefaction from the heat of the humors in Travel, especially if the after-flux be stopt, from which time you must count the beginning of the diseases. For a Feaver cannot be long concealed, nor the motion from Travel last long: therefore it is probable the motion is ceased, and the Feaver comes of another cause, which I shall declare presently.

The Causes. They are the stoppage of the After-flux, or the diminishing of it, or the foul humors that were gathered in the time of being with child, and stirred in Travel. Too great purging of the After-blood or Lochia signifies Cacochymy, or a Feaver that will come long after Travel. If the Lochia flow not in due time, or be stopt, then the blood and foul humors go back to the great Veins and Liver, and make a putrid Feaver, or inflame those parts.

Hippocr. 1. epid. tex. 21.

The Sig's A Feaver from milk comes the fourth day, and there is heavinesse of back and shoulders, and the Lochia flow well, if not, there is the sign of a Feaver.

ver. If the humors putrifie in the womb, there is foul ſtinking matter voided, the belly is ſwollen, and is pained when toucht. If the Feaver be not from milk, and the Lochia flow, it comes from bad humors, eſpecially if when ſhe was big with child, ſhe kept not a good diet.

A Feaver from milk is without danger, and ceaſeth the eighth or tenth day: that which comes from ſuppreſſion of the Lochia or After-flux, is dangerous and often deadly, except there follow a flux of the belly. If black ſtinking matter flow from the womb, they eſcape: If the Feaver come from a Cacochymy before Delivery, it is worſe, becauſe it argues much humors, which Nature cannot diſcharge by the after-flux, and the ſtrength is dejected by hard travel. *The Prognoſtick.*

A Feaver from milk, requires only good diet, and ſweating muſt not be hindred, for it cures. That which is from ſtoppage or diminiſhing of the Lochia, muſt be cured by provoking the after-flux, or by another evacuation inſtead of it; as purging, bleeding in the foot to provoke the flux, or by ſcarifying the thighs and legs, after cupping, while the time is, that the after-flux ſhould be not afterwards. For if that time be paſt, if ſtrength permit, open a vein in the arm, and bleed plentifully. *The Cure.*

For purging: ſome purge them in a Pleuriſie after the ſeventh day, but beware by reaſon of the weakneſs after travel, and becauſe Purges may hinder the after-flux, which is dangerous, it is good to evacuate only by the womb; but if the flux of blood ceaſe, and Nature would purge ſomething from the womb, you may give a gentle Purge of Rhubarb, Caſſia, Manna, Syrup of Roſes, Senna. *Valer. lib. 5. obſ. 10. merc. 4. de morb. mul. c. 11.*

Alterers are thus to be ordered. Avoid too cold and ſharp things, leſt the evacuation by the womb ſhould be diſturbed by cold things.

The Diet. Let it be thin the firſt daies of lying in, then thicker, and ſo increaſing, take heed of too much drink, eſpecially of cold drink.

Queſtion. *What Veins are to be opened in Women that lie in, and have a Pleuriſie?*

They have Symptomatical Feavers; alſo from inflammation of the Pleura, Jaws or Liver, becauſe ſome of the foul humors are ſent to ſome private part, and make an inflammation to which the Feaver is joyned, and the cauſes are as before mentioned.

If there be a Pleuriſie, ſhe is in great danger. The Queſtion is, Whether ſhe muſt bleed above or below? I ſay thus: Firſt, This Feaver is not properly Symptomatical, but primary, and hath the inflammation its aſſociate, while nature ſends part of the matter to the Pleura or other part.

Secondly Note, That Nature is in an error while ſhe ſends the vitious humors, which ſhe ſhould expel by the womb to the Pleura.

Thirdly Note, That the vitious motion of Nature is not to be helped therefore, which ſhould be done, if you ſhould preſently open a vein in the arm: but the blood is to be voided by the womb which is Natures way.

Fourthly, If the Pleuriſie be not abated by opening a vein in the ankle for revulſion, but the Symptoms continue or increaſe, you muſt not continue to open the veins beneath, becauſe they evacuate not from the part affected, which is neceſſary in ſuch a dangerous diſeaſe. It is a ſign

that

that the matter is fastned to the part, that it cannot again be brought to the womb by revulsion. Therefore then you may open a vein in the arm on the same side, to evacuate and drive the blood from the part or there about, or she will be in danger of death.

And fear not, that Nature will be taken from her ordinary motion towards the womb thereby, for the vein that was opened in the foot, prevented that: and if you fear any danger, you may prevent it by Frictions and cupping of the leggs, while you let blood in the arm.

And you may give Clysters, that may cause the humors moving upwards, to come down, and loosen the passages of the womb, that blood may flow out the better.

As, Take *Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Althæa, red Coleworts, each a handful; Chammomil-flowers half a handful, Fœnugreek and Linseed, each half an ounce; boyl them in Water, to a pint strained, add lenitive Electuary an ounce, Diacatholicon or Cassia half an ounce, Oyl of Violets two ounces, make a Clyster.*

If the Feaver abate, and the time of the flux of the Lochia be past, give a gentle Purge.

Cure the rest as an ordinary Pleurisie, onely take heed that while the After flux lasts, you give no binding Medicine.

Also she may have a Quinzy while she lies in, while the vitious matter flows to the jaws. The Cure of which bleeding is to be done as in the Pleurisie, but the rest is to be done as in the Quinzy.

And if the Liver be inflamed by the motion of the humors to it, you must bleed as in the Pleurisie and Quinzy. Yet it is not so needful

in

in the Arm as in the Pleurisie, by reason of the greater distance of the Liver from the Arm, for the Pleura and the Breast are nearer, and consent more with the Arms, but the Vein in the Legg is near to the hollow Vein, as the distribution of the upper Veins to the Arms.

The rest of the Cure of the Inflammation of the Liver, is in *Lib.* 3. onely observe that you must not use too great Coolers or Binders in women in Child-bed, but things that are of thin parts, lest the flux called *Lochia* or After-blood, should be stopped.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD PART.

Of the Diſeaſes of Womens Breaſts.

THE FIRST SECTION.

Of Diſeaſes of the Breaſts.

Chap. 1. *Of the increaſed number of Breaſts, and greatneſs extraordinary.*

THough Nature hath ordained two in all Women: yet ſome have Breaſts like Men: others have had two on each ſide that had Milk. *Card. l. 8. c. 43. de rerum varie*

The figure of the Breaſts is round pointed *Cabrol.* at *obſ.* 7.

at the nipple a little, it ought not to be soft nor hard, and of an indifferent bigness, and it is better they be indifferent, though they hold not so much milk, lest they be subject to Cancers and Inflammations, and when they are too big, they have not a temperate heat.

The Causes of over-great Breasts, is much blood, and the strength of heat attracting and concocting it; these are remote causes, but the immediate cause is the largeness of the passages and loosness, which is in the first conformation, and furthered by idleness, much sleep, and few terms, and often handling of the Breasts, by which the blood and the heat is drawn to the Breasts.

The Cure. It is easier to keep them from growing great, then to abate them when too big: with good dyet and Topicks that repel by cooling, and binding, and drying. As, Take *Mirtle-leaves, Horstail, Plantane, Mints, red Roses, each a handful; Pomegranate-flowers two pugils; boyl them in red Wine and Vinegar, and with a Spunge apply it to the Breasts,* and let it dry: or apply Hemlock bruised with Vinegar, Or, Take *Powder of Comfrey-roots two drams, Pomegranate-flowers, red Roses, Frankincense, Mastich, each half an ounce; Barley-flour, red Oaker, each an ounce and half; with Rose-water, the white of an Egg, and a little Vinegar make a Cataplasm.* These may be laid to the Breasts, and under the Arm-pits, to astringe the Vessels, and hinder the blood from flowing to them.

Hemlock, Henbane, and other Narcoticks are forbidden, because they weaken the natural heat, and hinder the breeding of milk.

Dryers and Discussers are good in women that have great Breasts after weaning, to consume the moisture,

moisture. As, Take *Bean and Orobus-meal, each two ounces and half; Comfrey-roots in powder half an ounce, Mints three drams, Wormwood, Chammomil-flowers and Roses each two drams: boyl, and add two ounces of Oyl of Mastich, make a Cataplasm.*

The Breasts are too little, when the Flux of blood to the Breasts, is hindred, diminished, intercepted, revelled, or turned another way, or when the blood is not drawn by the Breasts, as in a dry Liver-famine, much Labour, or in Watchings, Feavers, and other diseases that consume the body. The same is when the radical moisture of the Breasts is consumed.

You must remove the cause that breeds it, and often friction will attract blood, and foment with warm water, in which Emollients have been boyled with white Wine, and then anoint with Oyl of sweet Almonds, or of Indian-nuts.

Looseness of the Breasts is cured by Astringents.

Chap. 2. *Of Sweelling of the Breasts with Milk.*

WHen the milk-carrying veins are too full, the Breasts swell all over, or in part, and are pained by stretching and red. Sometimes the milk congealed, and is a hard Tumor.

The cause is abundance of milk or blood that makes it, or the weakness of the child that cannot suck, or because he is weaned.

It often ceaseth without Remedies. Sometimes it is an inflammation, or the milk hardens to a tumor.

You

The Cure. You must hinder the breeding of much milk, of which hereafter, and consume that which is bred; in women that give suck, the child will draw them, or a Puppy. Or use a Glass to suck with: they which will not give suck, may use this: Take *Barley-meal, of Lentils, Althæa-roots, Chamomil-flowers and Mints, each half an ounce; Agnus-castus-seeds two scruples: boyl them in wine, add a little Vinegar, Oyl of Dill two ounces, make a Cataplasm.*

Chap. 3. *Of Inflammation and Erysipelas of the Breasts.*

SOmetimes the tumor in the breast is inflamed from blood, for though plenty of milk cause an inflammation, blood is the immediate cause; for milk as it corrupts and grows hot, increaseth pain, and so the blood staying in the small capillar veins, being out of the vessels, is hot, putrid, and inflamed. There are other causes, as strokes, falls, straitness of cloaths, and other hurts of the Breasts.

The Signs. A hard and red swelling shews inflammation with beating pain, and a Feaver.

The Prognostick. These inflammations are commonly without danger, but because the Breasts are so loose, and have many kernels, and little heat, they turn to Cancers and Scirrhus.

The Cure. If you fear a great flux of blood that will increase the inflammation, let blood in a Plethorick body. But if it come from stopping of the terms or after-flux, first open the vein in the ankle, and scarifie the leggs, then (if need be) open the arm.

If

If bad humors coming to the Breasts, nourish the Inflammation, give a gentle Purge of Manna, Senna, and the like. If the blood be too hot, or mixt with hot humors that help the motion of the blood. Use Alterers, as Lettice, Endive, Purslane, Plantane, Water-lillies, and the like.

Use Repellers after these, but such as are weak and not too cold, as a clout dipt in Water and Honey, with Oyl of Roses applied to the Breasts. Or, Take *Lettice, Purslane, each a handful; red Roses half a handful: boyl them in Water, add Vinegar two ounces, make an Epithem.*

Or, Take *Nightshade, Lettice, each a handful: boyl them, stamp them, and add Barley-meal two ounces, powder of Chamomil-flowers half an ounce, Oxymel, Oyl of Roses, each a dram; make a Cataplasm.*

When the beginning of the Inflammation is past, add Discussers with your Repellers. As, Take *white Bread crums, Barley-flour, each an ounce and half; Bean and Fœnugreek-flower, each half an ounce, powder of red Roses and Chamomil-flowers, each two drams: boyl them, add Rose-winegar an ounce, Oyl of Roses and of Chamomil, each an ounce; make a Cataplasm.*

At length use only Discussers. As, Take *Bean-flower, and of Lupines, and of Fœnugreek, and Linseed, and powder of Chamomil-flowers, each an ounce; make a Cataplasm.*

If the matter grow hard, use Emollients and Attenuates. As, Take *Mallows a handful, boyl them till they are soft, add powder of Linseed, Althœa and Chamomil-flowers, each an ounce: boyl them again, add Oyl of Jesamine an ounce, make a Cataplasm.*

If it tend to suppuration, lay a Plaister of Diachylon. Or, Take *Mallows and Althœa, each*

To be a skilful Physitian study my *Sennertus, Platerus, Riverius, Bartholinus,* and *Riolanus,* of the last Editions.

each half a handful: boyl them till they are soft, stamp them, and add powder of Althæa-roots two ounces, powder of Line and Fœnugreek-seeds, each an ounce; Leaven half an ounce, add Oyntment of Althæa two ounces, make a Cataplasm.

When there is matter, and the Imposthume breaks of its own accord, it is well, otherwise open it with a Lancet, or some sharp Medicine, and let out the matter, and then cleanse it thus: Take *Turpentine, Honey of Roses, each an ounce; Mirrh a scruple.* The ulcer will be hard to be cured, except you dry up the milk in the other Breast, by reason of much blood that will flow thither to breed milk.

Question. *Whether the Inflammation of the Breasts be from blood alone, or from milk also?*

The inflammation and swelling in women in Child-bed upon their Breasts, is from the afflux of too much milk, and it is with redness and pain, and beating or pulsation: and it is not only from blood, for tumors (as in other parts) are seldom pure or unmixed, but there are other humors with it. Therefore it is certain, that when blood is drawn by heat or pain, or comes of it self to the Breasts, and begins to corrupt, the milk also may be corrupted.

Of the Erysipelas of the Breasts.

This Erysipelas is from fright or anger, and it turns presently to a Phlegmon, and is cured as the Inflammation of the Breast.

Lay no cold astringent Repellers, or fat things, but things that sweat, as Harts-horn, sealed Earth, Carduus must be given with Elder-water, to

to discuess that thin blood that causeth the inflammation. Apply outwardly hot a Pledget dipt in Elder-water.

Chap. 4. *Of the Oedoma of the Breasts.*

THis flegmetick tumor is in chachectick women that have the white Feaver; it is cold and white, and pits, because the part is loose and spungy.

The Signs. Are a loose tumor, almost insensible of pain, and the finger laid on, leaves a pit. It is larger when the Terms are at hand, and abateth when they are past.

The Prognostick. If it come from a Cachexy, and a disease of the womb, it is dangerous: but it commonly ends by resolution, or dissolved.

The Cure. The Cure is by dry and hot means; and if it is from a Cachexy or want of Terms, they must first be removed: then use Topicks that discuss, and resolve, and strengthen, let them be but temperately hot, lest you discuss the thin, and leave the thick, which will cause a Schirrhus.

Make therefore Fomentations of a Lixivium of Vine and Colewort-ashes, and Sulphur, or a Decoction of Hyssop, Sage, Organ, Chamomil-flowers. Then anoint with Oyl of Chamomil, Lillies, Bayes. Or, Take *Barley-flour four ounces, of Linseeds, Fœnugreek, Dill, Chamomil-flowers, each half an ounce; Althæa-roots an ounce, with Oyl of Chamomil and Dill make a Cataplasm.*

Chap. 5. *Of the Scirrhus of the Breasts.*

IT is a hard tumor without pain, from melancholy gathered in the veins that flows to the Breasts; or it is thick flegm dryed. Sometimes both humors are mixed together, or more, which makes a baſtard Scirrhus. And if burnt humors abound moſt, it turns to a Cancer: and if melancholy be moſt, it is not a Scirrhus, but a Cancer.

The Signs. There are two ſigns of a true Scirrhus, hardneſs, and want of pain, if it be fixed. It is ſometimes white, ſometimes black or blew, as the humor is. If it be a baſtard Scirrhus, there is heat and pain; and if they increaſe, it turns to a Cancer, and the veins grow blew about, and begin to ſwell.

The Prognoſtick. The bigger and the harder it is, the more hard it is to be cured. If hairs grow upon a Scirrhus, it is incurable, and it eaſily turns to a Cancer.

The Cure. After Univerſals, and the Cauſe is removed from the womb, or the whole body, let the containing cauſe be ſoftned, made thin, and diſcuſſed. But beware of two things. Firſt, That the thin parts be not diſcuſſed by too hot medicines, and the thick left, for ſo it will be incurable, and as hard as a ſtone. Secondly, That you ferment not the matter by moiſtning Emollients, ſo that it turn to a Cancer.

The Ancients either uſed none, or a drying or a moiſtning medicine only. You muſt either uſe Moiſtners and Emollients with Digeſters by turns, or mixed.

Inſt. l. 50. Fa. 1. ſec. 1. c. 6. Foment with the Decoction of Mallows, Althæa,

thæa, Fœnugreek and Linseed, Brank-ursine, and Chamomil-flowers. Then anoint with Oyl of sweet Almonds, Chamomil, Hens-grease, Veal-marrow, Oyntment of Althæa. Or apply this Cataplasm: Take *Althæa, Mallows, Brank-ursine, Fennel-tops, each a handful; boyl them soft, stamp them, add Barley and Bean-flour, Linseed, powder of Althæa-roots, Chamomil-flowers, each an ounce.* Or lay on the great Diachylon Plaister, and that of Frogs. Then sprinkle Wine upon a hot stone, and let the Fume be received. And apply a Plaister of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar.

If it be a Bastard Scirrhus, you may fear a Cancer. Then after Universals and Bleeding, take away the disposition of the Bowels that breeds black humors.

If you fear a flux of humors, use Oyl of Roses, and Juyce of Plantane; and if there be heat, stir them first in a Leaden Mortar, till they change their colour, then add Cerus, Litharge, each three ounces, with Wax make an Oyntment.

Chap. 6. *Of the Glandles or Kernels in the Breasts being swollen, or of the Scrofula and Struma in the Breast.*

Celsus saith, The Struma and Scrofula in the Breast, are rare.

It is from a thick humor, flegm or melancholy. Struma is with pain sometimes, and is like a Cancer, or seems to turn to a Cancer, but continues many years at a stand. But let the cause be what it will, it comes from stoppage or dis- *The Cause.*

order of the terms, by reason of the great consent of the Womb with the Breast.

The Signs. The Glandles or Kernels are to be felt, though not before, there is one great unmoveable tumor, and the rest are small.

The Prognostick. It is hard to be cured for two causes: the earthiness of the matter, and the deep lying of it. They which are near the skin, are easily dissolved.

The Cure. After purging and bleeding: use Emollients and Discussers that are strong, as in Scirrhus. Take *Orris-roots three ounces, boyl them in Oxymel, stamp them, add Turpentine, Oyntment of Althæa, each three ounces; Mucilage of Fœnugreek-seed an ounce.*

Or, Take *roots of Althæa two ounces, Briony-roots an ounce, Orris-roots half an ounce: boyl them soft in white Wine, stamp them, add Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, and Bdellium dissolved in Wine, each an ounce; with Pitch and Wax make a Plaister.* If it cannot be discussed, suppurate or cut it, but this is troublesome and dangerous.

Chap. 7. *Of the Cancer of the Breasts.*

6. *Aphor.* 38. HIppocrates saith, *That an occult Cancer is better not cured than cured; for if cured, they presently die, but if not, they live long.* Many women have lived long with good order of diet, having a Cancer, as if they had no disease, so saith *William Fabricius*, and that if the Cancer be not ulcerated, they may live forty years without pain: and if you lay on Emollients and Suppuraters, they die in half a year.

Cent. 3. *Obs.* 87.

The

The Breasts are spungy and loose, and there- *The Causes.*
fore Cancers breed often there, but the Cause is from the Womb, when they are of a hot and dry constitution with burnt blood, and when the terms stop, and then the humors flie to the Womb and make a Cancer, either with, or without a tumor aforegoing.

A Cancer that ariseth of it self, is hard to be *The Signs.*
discerned at first: for it is like a little tubercle, no bigger than a pease, and grows up by degrees, and spreads out roots with veins about it. And when the skin is eaten through, it is a stinking ulcer, and the lipps are hard, and the matter black.

It is hard or never cured, because the black hu- *The Prognostick.*
mor that causeth it, is very troublesome, and hath a peculiar malignity, which is fermented, and made worse with Emollients and Suppuraters, which loosen the vesiels, and dilate them, so that the humor flows easier to the part, and the corrupt humors get easier to the parts adjacent, and infect them.

A Cancer not ulcerated, is to be let alone, by *The Cure.*
the counsel of *Hippocrates*. But let blood, and purge melancholy often. But use no Topicks that may rot or provoke the part, but things that by experience take away pain; as Nightshade-water, Snails boyled, and Frogs in Oyl, and with ashes of Frogs made into an Oyntment, or Medicines of Lead.

As, Take *Oyl of Roses two ounces, juyce of Nightshade-berries an ounce and half, Ceruss washed, Sugar of Lead, each a dram; Pompholygos half an ounce, mix them in a Leaden Mortar, till they are thick.*

Or use Cray-fish-ashes, and the ashes of the in-

ward rind of an Ash-tree, or Herb Robert.

Lib. 2. De cur. vulner. c. 3. Cent. 3. Obs. 87.

Arcæus teacheth how to cut them out, and then burn the part, if they be deep and ulcerated. But *Fabricius* shews, that you must burn after to consume the reliques, and stop the blood: after it is cleansed; Take *Herb Robert, Verbascum or Moulin, Scabious, Caprifolium, or Honey-suckles, Dill, Mansgrease, each equal parts: burn them, take three ounces, and with six ounces of Nightshade-water in a Leaden-Mortar mix them.*

After cutting out the root, purge melancholy often, and provoke Terms or Hæmorrhoids, lest it return.

Give Treacle Mithridate, with juyce of Borage, Sorrel, Cray-fish-broath, and Asses-milk.

Ant. Chalmiens.

This Water is good against all Cancers. Take *Moulin-roots, Clowns all-heal, each two ounces; Dropwort, Ceterach, Herb Robert, Agrimony, Tormentil, Scabious, Avens, Flaxweed, each a handful; Nettle-seed three drams, Elder and Rosemary-flowers, each a pugil; boil and sweeten it with Sugar.* Foment, and wash the Cancer with one part of it, and let the dreggs be applied as a Pultis,

Fuchsius his blessed Powder. Take *white Arsnick that shineth not like glass an ounce, powder it; pour Aqua vitæ upon it, and pour it off, add fresh Aqua vitæ every third day for fifteen dayes.* Then, Take *roots of great Dragons gathered in* July *or* August, *sliced and dried in the wind, two ounces.* Thirdly, Take *bright clear Soote of the Chimney three drams, make a powder.* Keep it close stopt in a glass, the older the better, use it not till after a year.

For a pallative Cure, keep it from increasing, and take away pain with this Water. Take *Scrophularia-roots and Herb Roberts, each a handful;*

Lambs-

Lambs-tongue, Night-ſhade, Bugloſs, Borage, Purſlane, Eye-bright, Bettony, each half a handful; a Frog, and two whites of Eggs, with Quince-ſeeds and Fœnugreek, each an ounce; Roſe and Eye-bright-water, each a pint; diſtil them in a Leaden Still.

Uſe not Cancers as other Ulcers, for Emollients, Healers and Drawers exaſperate and kill with great pain. *Lib. 6. c. 30.*

Chap. 8. *Of Ulcers and Fiſtulaes of the Breaſts.*

AFter Univerſals, dry up the Milk, and if the Breaſts hang down, bind them up, that the humors flow not down, and move not the Arm on that ſide. Then cleanſe it with the Decoction of Rhapontick, Zedoary and Agrimony. Heal thus: Take *ſtrong Wine five quarts, Rhois Obſoniorum, Cypreſs-nuts, each four ounces; green Galls two ounces; boyl them to the Conſiſtence of Honey.* If you fear a Fiſtula, enlarge the Orifice, and take away the Callus, and heal it as an ordinary Ulcer.

Chap. 9. *Of ſtraitneſs of the Paſſages of the Breaſts.*

WHen the Veins and Arteries are not wide enough to contain Blood to be turned, there is no Milk.

They are ſtopt by thick humors, as the veſſels of the womb are, the cauſe is the ſtoppage of the terms, or hard tumors in the Breaſts that ſtop or preſs. *The Cauſes.*

When the nipple hath no hole for the Child to

suck, it is from the birth, or a wound or scar after an Ulcer.

The Signs. There is little milk, and the Breasts pine. If the Breasts swell, and milk cannot be suckt out, the fault is in the paps, or the veins of milk.

The Prognostick. An obstruction from gross humors may be cured. If it be from a Scirrhus or Scar after an Ulcer, it is incurable, and so the Nipple born without a hole.

The Cure. If it be from thick humors or blood, attenuate it with proper things, as Fennel, Dill, Parsley, Anniseeds, Pease, Rocket-seed, or Earth-worms made into Cataplasms or Fomentations. Often rubbing of the Breasts, opens the Milk-veins.

Chap. 10. *Of strange things bred in the Breasts.*

HAirs, Stones and Worms have been found in the Breasts. A Worm breeds from putrid blood, and is like a hair; the same may be in the back and navel, as I shewed. And a good Author writes, That a woman pained in her breasts, could not be eased till Imposthumes broke, and worms came forth.

Bald. Ronsæus miscel. epist. 10. *Lib. de occult. na. mira. c.* 12.

Levinus Lemnius saw Stones that grew in the Breast.

Chap. 11. *Of the Diseases of Nipples.*

THey are either wanting, or lie hid, one or both, which hinders giving suck. If it be from the birth, it is scarce cured; as also when the Nipple is eaten off by an Ulcer.

When

When they come forth first, use a sucking Instrument, and then apply Puppy-dogs to suck. *Amatus Lusit. cur. med. cent. 5. cur. 31.*

If there be no hole from birth, or ulcer healed, it is incurable: if it be a little, often sucking will enlarge it.

The clefts in the Nipples is an usual evil, and causeth great pain in Nurses; and if it continue long, it turns to foul ulcers, that they cannot give suck.

To prevent this evil, in the two last months of being with child, wear two cups of Wax over the Nipples with a little Rosin.

They are cured thus with Oyl of Wax, Mirtles, Oyntment of Lead, Tutty. Or, Take *Tutty prepared a scruple, Allum half a dram, Camphire six grains, with Capons-grease and Oyntment of Roses make an Oyntment.* Or,

Take *Pomatum an ounce and half, Mastich, a scruple, Powder of Gum Traganth and red Roses, each half a scruple.* Or,

Take *Oyntment of Lead, Pomatum, each half an ounce; Frankincense, Bole, each half a scruple: mix them.*

When the Infant is to suck, wash the Breasts first with white Wine and Rose-water.

That the Child may suck without pain to the woman, let her have a Tin or Silver Nipple, and cover it with the Pap of a new killed Cow, and let the child suck that.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK.

THE THIRD PART.

THE SECOND SECTION.

Of the Symptomes of the Breasts.

Chap. 1. *Of want of Milk, and not giving Suck.*

THere are many Causes of want of Milk, either there is little Blood to breed it, or the milk-making Faculty in the Breast that makes Milk, is not right, or the Instruments for blood-making are distempered.

Sometimes the matter is consumed by a Feaver or

or fasting, when they loath meat, or from care or labour, evacuations, sweats, or loose belly. Or from weakness of the Infant that cannot draw hard. Also sadness, fear and the like, may hinder blood from flowing to the Breasts.

Milk is wanting when the Breasts are flaggy, and swell not, and little milk is sucked out. The signs of the Causes thus: If it be from the Liver, there will be signs of its distemper: if from great evacuation, that is known: the fault is known to be in the breasts, if as oft as they lie in, they have no milk, and the breasts are small and wrinkled; or if Medicines to keep down the breasts, have been applied, she will tell you: or if it be from weakness of the child, or passions of mind. *The Signs.*

The inconvenience is little to the Nurse, but great to the Child; therefore get another Nurse, or cure her. *The Prognostick.*

To breed milk, give things that breed much and good blood, of easie concoction. Medicines to breed milk, are Fennel-roots, and all green things that heat, and are not very dry, which are few, but infinite are they that hinder milk, as things hot and dry, and cold things. *The Cure.*

These increase Milk, Roots of Smallage, Seeds of Parsley, Dill, Basil, Anise, Rocket, Earth-worms washt in juyce of Fennel and dried, or burnt in a pot a dram or two, fasting for some mornings, or Crystal or Milk-stone a dram.

Compounds are: Take *green Fennel, Parsley, each a handful; Barley two pugils, red Peas half an ounce: boyl them, and with Sugar sweeten them, or in Chicken-broath.* Or,

Take

Take *green Fennel six drams, Barley two pugils, boyl them in Broath and strain them.* Or, Take *Fennel-seed six drams, Anise a dram and half, Rocket-seed half a dram: give a dram or two in Broath.*

Or, Take *Cows udder sliced, dry it in an Oven, and powder it.* Take *half a pound of it, Anise, Fennel-seed, each an ounce; Cummin-seed two ounces, Sugar four ounces, make a Powder.*

Hot Fomentations open the Breast, and attract Blood, as the Decoction of Fennel, Smallage, or stampt Mints applied. Or, Take *Fennel and Parsley green, each a handful; boyl and stamp them, add Barley-meal half an ounce, Gith-seed a dram, Storax calamite two drams, Oyl of Lillies two ounces, make a Pultis.*

A Dropax and Synapisme, or Plaister of Mustard, are good if often changed.

Chap. 2. *Of too much Milk.*

THis is when much blood flows to the Breasts, and the Mother will not give suck, or weans the Child, for the Infant cannot suck it as fast as it breeds, when there is much blood, and good breasts that cannot make Milk.

The Prognostick. Arist. 7. De hist. ani. c. 12.

If Milk be kept, and cannot be sucked out by the Child, these are swellings, inflammations, pains, curdlings, and corruption. Children that suck much, if they be full bodied, have a Convulsion.

The Cure.

The first coming of Milk is not to be stopt, but when there is more then the Child can suck, it is abated with a slender diet of little nourishment, as Barley, Pot-herbs-water. By letting blood

blood, or cupping, or by Repellers to the veins under the arms, above the breasts.

Mints, Calamints, Smallage, Agnus-castus, Coriander, Hemlock: to abate Milk, Mints and Smallage are doubted.

Compounds. Take *Smallage, Mints, Mallows, each a handful; Fœnugreek, Cummin-seed, each half an ounce; Chamomil, Melilot-flowers, each a pugil; boyl them, and foment, add a little wine, or make a Pultis of them with Bean-flour and Oxymel.* Or, Take *Cummin-seed, boyl it in Vinegar, and with a Spunge foment.* *Mercur. Plat. Dioscor. dissentiunt.*

They which will not give suck, let them foment with this Decoction. Take *Mallows, Bays, Fennel, Smallage, Parsley, Mints, each half a handful; anoint after with Oyl Omphacine.* Then take *Turpentine washed with Wine and Rose-water three ounces, Eggs two or three, Saffron a scruple, with Wax make a Plaister*, with a hole in the middle, repeat it alwayes before Supper.

If you fear inflammation by too great a flux of Milk, repel with a Cataplasm of Lettice, Water-Lillies, Poppies, Housleek. Or, Take *Turpentine washt with Mint-water three ounces, Cummin-seed, Orris, Mints, each half an ounce; Saffron a scruple, with Wax make a Cerot.*

Chap. 3. *Of Curdling, and other faults in the Milk.*

IF it stay long in the breasts, the thin evaporates, and the thick remains, and hardens the kernels; hence are hard tumors, because the cheesie part of the Milk is apt to harden. Sometimes Milk is too thick or too thin, sharp, salt, or the like.

The

The Signs. The tumor from Milk curdled, is known by the plenty of Milk retained that make clefts, and pain, and little tumors.

The Prognostick. If curdled Milk be strong in the Breasts, it easily turns to an Imposthume and Inflammation.

The Cure. To hinder curdling. Take *Powder of Mints, Coriander-seed, each two ounces; Oyl of Dill an ounce; with Wax make a Liniment.* Or, Take *Oyl of Mints, Chamomil, Dill, Rue, each an ounce.*

To dissolve curdled Milk; Take *Fennel-roots, Eryngus, each an ounce; Mints a handful, green Fennel half a handful, Aniseed a dram: boyl them to a pint, add Syrup of the two Roots and Oxymel, each two ounces.*

Foment with the Decoction of Fennel, Dill, Southernwood, Chamomil, Melilot-flowers, Fenugreek, Linseed, Parsley-seed, Smallage, or stamp them, or Mints with Butter, and apply it. If it be hard, Take *Mints, Colewort, Bran, each a handful: boyl them in Vinegar, and apply them.*

Or, Take *juyce of Smallage, Dill, Coleworts, each a handful: boyl them soft, and bruise them, add powder of Mirrh, Orris, each two drams; Saffron a dram, Oyl of Rue an ounce, Vinegar an ounce and half, make a Pultis.*

Chap. 4. *Of Milk coming forth at wrong places.*

MIlk hath been known to come forth with the Urin, or by the Womb, by which passage is the doubt; the short way is from the Breasts-veins to the Epigastrick-veins, from the Epigastrick to the Hypogastrick, and so to the Womb, rather then from the Pap-veins to the Breast-

breast-veins, and so the Hypogastrick, and so to the womb.

Chap. 5. *Of strange things coming forth of the Breasts.*

SOmetimes matter comes forth of the Nipples when they have long ulcers, and after the ulcer is healed, it ceaseth. *Schenkius lib. 2. ex observat. Bauhini.*

Sometimes the Terms have come forth of the Breasts at set Periods, of which *Hippocrates*; *when Blood comes forth at the Nipples, there is Madness.* *Amatus Lusitanus* knew two Noble Women that were so, and not Mad. And *Hippocrates* doth not speak of the Terms, but of other blood that is hot, and flies to the Head, and causeth Madness, and part of it goes to the Breast, and causeth pain and inflammation, which shews madness at hand. *Amat. Lusit. cent. 2. cur. 21.*

It is cured by opening the Saphena in the Foot to revel the blood. *The Cure.*

Chap. 6. *Of the change of colour in the Nipples, and pain of the Breasts.*

THe change of colour in the Nipples, is not a sign of the loss of Virginity, for they are blew in them that give suck; black in old women; and in them that have known Venery, it is natural, and red as a Strawberry. Now because there is a great consent between the Womb and Breasts, if the Womb be distempered, the Nipples are discoloured.

The

The pain in the breasts, is from stretching by much milk, and inflammation: or from corrosion and twitching, from sharp matter, as in the Cancer and other Ulcers.

The cause of the pain is known from the distemper. If it be from much milk, it is a gentle pain. If from inflammation, it is stronger. If from a Cancer, it is very great.

How, these pains are cured, is shewed in their Chapters.

A

A TRACTATE Of the CURE OF INFANTS.

THE FIRST PART. Of the Diet and Government of INFANTS.

Chap. 1. *Of the Choice of the Nurſe.*

THE blood that nouriſhed the Child in the Womb, is turned into Milk to nouriſh him after he is born, becauſe he can eat no ſolid meats. And becauſe from weakneſs or a Diſeaſe, the mother ſometimes cannot

ſuckle her child, ſhe muſt have a Nurſe of good habit of body, and red complexion, which is the ſign of the beſt temper; and let her not differ much from the temper of the mother, unleſs it be for the better: let her be between twenty and thirty, well bred, and peaceable, not angry, melancholy, or fooliſh, not lecherous, nor a drunkard. Let it not be after her firſt child, and let not her milk be too old or too new, of ten months old at the moſt. Let her breaſts be well faſhioned with good Nipples, that the child may take them with pleaſure.

Let her keep a good diet, and abſtain from hard wine and copulation, and paſſions: theſe chiefly trouble the milk, and bring diſeaſes upon the child. If there be a bad humor from high feeding in the Nurſe, let her take a gentle Purge when ſhe gives not ſuck, except the child be to be purged by the ſame.

Queſtion. *Whether is an Infant better nouriſhed by the Mother or by a Nurſe?*

Some ſay by a Nurſe: others ſay, The Mothers milk is more like the nouriſhment it had in the womb, which is beſt, except ſhe have a diſeaſe. For he that gave her ſtrength to conceive, travel, and bring forth, will give her ſtrength to play the Nurſe, though ſhe be weak. And honeſt women will be very obedient to directions, for the good of the child they love ſo dearly: of which *Phavorinus.*

Lib. 12. *c.* 1.

Chap.

Chap. 2. *Of the Conditions of good Milk.*

IT muſt be neither too thick nor too thin, for too thick cannot be concocted, and the thin argues crudities. If it be dropt upon the nail, or a glaſs, and falls not eaſily off as water, if it ſtick too faſt, it is too thick.

Let the colour be white, the more it differs from that, the worſe it is. Let it be ſweet, not ſour, ſalt, or bitter, or ſharp. Let it neither ſmell burnt or ſour, for then it will eaſily corrupt in the ſtomach of the child.

Chap. 3. *Of Curing the Faults in Milk.*

THe uſual fault is, when it is too thin by reaſon of plenty of Serum in the blood: this nouriſheth little: and makes lean children that fall into a Diarrhæa or Belly-flux. If it be too ſharp, they are ſcabby.

Give hot and dry things, let bread be well baked with Aniſe and Fennel-ſeed, roaſt the meat, and give Rice and ſweet Almonds: avoid Fiſh, Sallets, Summer-fruits, much Broath, uſe often exerciſe, and purge Serum or Whey, with Syrup of Roſes and Mechoacan, or Rhubarb, if it be hot or cholerick. *The Cure.*

If ſerous humors come from the diſtemper of the Liver, amend that, and let cold and moiſt breaſts be amended with things hot and dry.

Of thick Milk.

It is from groſs dyet and drink, or from a hot and dry diſtemper in the breaſts, that turns up the thin blood.

The Cure. Give fleſh of good juyce, and eaſie concoction, Chickens, Kid, Veal, abſtain from groſs food; uſe moiſtners and attenuaters, and if there be thick humors with the blood, let them be evacuated.

Of the ſharpneſs, ill taſte, ſcent and colour of the Milk.

There are divers taſtes, ſcents and colours in milk from variety of dyet. Therefore let a Nurſe take heed of fryed Onions, and all ſour, ſalt and ſpiced meats: and let her eat Sallets and Radiſhes, and the like. Let her not be paſſionate. Milk alſo is ſometimes ſalt, ſharp, cholerick, and melancholick.

This breeds dangerous diſeaſes, as wringing in the belly, flux, watching, leanneſs, truſh, and falling-ſickneſs.

The Cure. Correct the blood, and keep a good dyet, beware of things that corrupt the milk, as ſharp, ſalt things: avoid anger, and other paſſions, and Venery. Good Wine moderately taken by ſuch as have uſed it, takes away the ill ſcent from milk

If theſe will not do, purge the Cachymy or evil juyces, with Medicines proper for the humors offending.

Chap.

Chap. 4. *Of the Dyet and Government of new-born Children.*

THe beſt colour in a new-born child, is redneſs all over the body, that changeth by degrees to a Roſe-colour; they who are white, are ſickly, and ſhort lived. It muſt cry clear and loud, which ſhews the ſtrength of the breath. Obſerve all the parts, and figure, and paſſages diligently: let the Midwife handle it gently. Roul it up with ſoft cloaths, and lay it in a cradle, and waſh it firſt with warm wine; give it a little Honey before it ſucks, or a little Oyl of ſweet Almonds newly drawn, that if there be any filth contracted in the ſtomach from the womb it may be cleanſed, for there is black matter yellowiſh in the guts, which if not voided, will cauſe an Epilepſie.

Keep it from cold air, and not too hot; nor in too great light, ſet not a candle behind it at the head, nor let it ſee the Sun, leaſt it be ſquint-ey'd. Let it not be frighted, nor left alone ſleeping or waking, leaſt it receive hurt.

Let it ſleep long, carried in the arms often, and give it the dug, but fill not too much his ſtomach with milk. After four months, looſen the arms, but not the belly, and breaſt, and feet, but keep them rouled from cold above a year. Let it be often cleanſed from the excrements of the belly and bladder, leaſt they cauſe itching, or pain, or excoriation.

A little crying empties the brain, and enlargeth the lungs and ſtirs up natural heat, but let

it not cry too much, for to prevent Catarrhs and Ruptures; but it doth leaſt hurt before ſucking, and after concoction.

The firſt months, let it only ſuck as often as it will, ſo the ſtomach be not over-charged. Give it change of breaſts, ſometimes the right, ſometimes the left. Afterwards make a Pap of Barley-bread ſteept in water, and boyled in Milk. Let ſtrong Children have it betimes, and not ſuck an hour after, thus it muſt be nouriſht till it breeds Teeth.

Chap. 5. *Of the Dyet of an Infant from Breeding of Teeth, till it be Weaned.*

WHen the Teeth come forth, by degrees give it more ſolid food, and deny it not milk, ſuch as are eaſily chewed. When it is ſtronger, let it not ſtand too ſoon but be held by the Nurſe, or put into a Go-chair, that it may thruſt forward it ſelf, and not fall.

In places where bathing of Children is uſed, let it be waſhed twice a week, from the ſeventh month, till it be weaned.

Chap. 6. *Of Weaning of Children.*

WEan it not till the Teeth are bred, leſt when the eye-teeth come forth, it cauſeth Feavers, and ach of Gums, and other Symptoms.

The ſtrong children muſt be ſooner weaned than the weak, ſome in the twelfth, ſome in the fifteenth month. It is good to wean them at a year

year and half, or two years old, but give it not ſuddenly ſtrange food, but bring it to by degrees while it ſucks.

It is beſt to wean in the Spring or Fall, in the increaſe of the Moon, and give but very little Wine.

Chap. 7. *Of Childrens Dyet after Weaning.*

FOr ſeven years the Dyet muſt be ſuch as nouriſheth and cauſeth growth, for *Hippocrates* ſaith, *They cannot endure to faſt, eſpecially if they be dirty.* Keep them from paſſions, ſorrow, and fear, and cocker them not, but keep them to reaſon. Let them play to temper the affection, but ſo as not to hurt the body. 1. *Aphor.* 13.

THE SECOND PART. OF Diſeaſes and Symptomes of CHILDREN.

Chap. 1. *Of Infants Diſeaſes in General.*

5. *Aphor.* 24. HIPPOCRATES divides their Diſeaſes according to their Ages; *In new born Children there are Ulcers in the Mouth, Vomiting, Coughs, Watchings, Fears, Inflammation of the Navel, Moiſtneſs of Ears.* *Aphor.* 25. *At Breeding of Teeth, the Gums Itch, and there are Feavers and Convulſions, and a Looſe Belly when they Breed the Eye-teeth.* *Aphor.* 26. *When they are older, the Tonſils are Inflamed, the Vertebræ in the Neck are luxated inwardly: they Breath ſhort, they have the Stone, or round Worms, or Aſcarides, Warts, Satyriſm or ſtanding Yards, Strangury, Struma's, and other Swellings.*

They have other Diſeaſes at other times, as Meazles, ſmall Pox, the Ligament of the Tongue is too ſhort, chafing.

In

In the Cure, uſe not ſtrong Remedies, nor bleeding, not purging, but Suppoſitories and Clyſters. As, Take *Violet leaves, Mallows, each a handful; flowers of Chamomil and Violets, each a pugil: boyl them to four or five ounces ſtrained, add Syrup of Roſes half an ounce, or ſix drams, Oyl of Violets half an ounce, make a Clyſter.*

If it need other Phyſick, give it to the Nurſe, for the purging force is ſent to the milk, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *If a Woman take Elaterium or wild Cowcumbers, the Child is purged*; but you muſt not give theſe to the Nurſe, but gentle things will purge the Infant, if the Nurſe take them. 6. *Epid. c.* 6.

Chap. 2. *Of Feavers in Children Meazels, and Small Pox.*

THey are ſubject to all ſorts of Feavers, but they have chiefly a Feaver from milk which putrifies, and turns to choler, and inflames the humors. And when the teeth break forth, the gums are inflamed, they have watching and itching pain in the mouth, and then Feavers.

The Signs. When Feavers come from corrupt milk, they expel no teeth, and there are ſigns of corrupt milk, belly-ach, many ſtools yellow and green. A Feaver from breeding of teeth, hath its proper ſigns.

The Prognoſtick. Theſe Feavers ceaſe when the cauſe is removed, but if corrupt milk laſt long, it is dangerous.

The Cure. A Feaver from corrupt milk is commonly from choler; therefore give cold moiſt things to the Nurſe, as Lettice, Endive, Emulſions of the four great cold Seeds, Barley-cream. Give no Wine while

while the child is in a Feaver. Purge the Nurſe gently, with Manna, Caſſia, Lenitive Electuary, and Syrup of Roſes.

Give Alterers to the Infant, as Syrup of Violets, Sorrel, Citrons, Succory, Endive-water, and of Violet with Sugar.

Anoint the Back-bone with Mucilage of Quinces, Fleabane, with Oyl of Violets, and a little Wax, lay Aſtringents to the Stomach. As, Take *Oyl of Roſes, Maſtich, each half an ounce; red Sanders, Coral, each a ſcruple; with Wax mix it.*

If the Feaver come from breeding of it, abate the pain, and give the Alterers, of which Chap. 14. *Of Bleeding of Teeth.*

Of Meazles and Small Pox.

Lib. 4. De fabr. c. 12. There are Epidemical Feavers at certain times that caſt out Meazles and ſmall Pox, of which before. The cauſe is not only from the impurity of the Terms, but from the malignity of the Air, for they are more or leſs, as the Air is purer or impurer.

Sometimes it is infectious, and the humors are ſo corrupt, that worms breed under the ſcabs, and corode the bones and internal parts, as hath been ſeen in Bodies opened, dead of this Diſeaſe.

If the Diſeaſe be very infectious, before there is a Feaver, it is good to preſerve by change of Air and Antidotes, when many die of it; but when few die, it is not amiſs to let them alone, leſt they have it in a more dangerous time, for moſt will have it: only give a gentle Purge, and fortifie Nature, that ſhe may expel them.

If there be a Feaver, uſe no more Preſervatives, but labour to get them forth by Medicines men-

mentioned, and defend the eyes and throat, and prevent deformity, of which before.

Chap. 3. *Of the Milkey Scab, Achores, and Favi.*

THe Milkey Scab is at the first sucking, the Achores are after. The Achores are scabs not white, and the white scab is not only in the face, but all over the body. The Achores are only in the head, but they are cured alike.

They are all ulcers chiefly in the head, with holes that run with matter constantly.

The Causes. They come from excrementitious humors, watterish and sharp, mixed of thick and thin, very salt. Therefore they are sometimes yellow, or white, or red, or black, but alwayes salt, and biting and itching, that makes them scratch. They are gathered in the womb, and from corruption of the milk.

2. De com. po. med. sec. lo. c. 8.

The Prognostick. The Vulgar think they are healthful, when they run, because Nature sends them forth, and if they strike in, they causes Diseases and Epilepsies. They cure in time of themselves, but if the matter be very bad, it pierceth the skull.

Hipp. lib. de sacro morb.

The Cure. Dry these not rashly, so they disfigure not the face, nor hurt the eyes. But drive them forth with Scabious, Carduus-water and Cordials. Use no Coolers, nor Astringents, lest the matter be struck in. Let the Nurse forbear salt and sharp, and spiced things, and strong Wine. Prepare the humors with Borage, Succory, Bugloss, Fumitory, Hops, Polypody and Dock-roots. Then purge with Senna, Polypody, Epithymum, Rhubarb, and strengthen the Bowels. As, Take

Conserve

Conſerve of Borage, Bugloſs, Violets, Fumitory, Succory, each an ounce; Succory-roots, and Citrons candied, each half an ounce; Diarrhodon, Diamargariton frigid, Harts-horn, each a ſcruple; with Syrup of Gilly-flowers, make an Electuary. Let the Nurſe take every day two drams. Or, Take *Harts-horn prepared two drams, Magiſtery of Coral a dram, Diamargariton frigid half a dram: give half a dram, or a dram of this Powder.* Let the child be purged with Manna or Raiſons laxative.

If you fear great putrefaction under the ſcabs, and that will turn to a ſcald head, or eat the ſkull; waſh the head with Decoction of Mallows, Barley, Celandine, Wormwood, or with Althæa-roots boyled in boyes Urine, and Barley-water. And then anoint with Oyl of Roſes, bitter Almonds, and a little Litharge. Or,

Take *aſhes of Mirtles and Nut-ſhells, each a dram; Tutty a dram and half, Butter waſhed with Roſe-water an ounce.* Or, Take *juyce of Beets, Celandine, each an ounce; Hogs-greaſe two ounces, Sulphur a dram.* Or, Take *Ceruſs, Litharge, each two drams; Pomegranate-flowers and Agarick, each a dram; with Oyl of Roſes and Vinegar, make an Oyntment: or waſh with Soap, and then with the Decoction.* When the ſkull is bare, uſe Honey of Roſes and Spirit of Wine, and after round Birthwort, and Balſom of Peru, and Turpentine with Tobacco-water.

Chap. 4. *Of a Scald Head.*

IF Achores or Favi laſt long, or are ill cured, they turn to a Scald, which is a ſcabby Ulcer that corrodes the ſkin, and ſtinks; it is called *Tinea* or Moth which eats Garments, as this doth the

the fleſh. Achores are moiſt ulcers in the head and body. Tinea is a dry ulcer in the head only.

The immediate cauſe is a ſalt and ſharp humor, melancholick from the mothers blood, or bad milk, it infecteth others, by the clouts or caps. *The Cauſes.*

Some are like a bran or ſcurfe with ſcales, ſome are ſlimy, and when the ſcab is off, there appears red quick knobs of fleſh, like the inſides of figs, ſome are malignant, ſome not, ſome new, ſome old. *The Differences.*

There are dry ſcabs in the head, yellow or aſh coloured, that run little, and that which is voided ſtinketh. *The Signs.*

It is hard to be cured. If it be new, or the matter yellow, or the like, it is eaſier. An old Scald aſh-coloured and black is ſtubborn: after cure, the hair will ſcarce grow there again, becauſe the ſkin is ſo hard; if it will not grow red after rubbing, there is no hopes of hair coming again. *The Prognoſtick.*

Firſt, Take off the Scab with cleanſers a little ſharp, and becauſe the humors make the ſkin dry and thick, moiſten with Hogs-greaſe upon Beet or Colewort-leaves. Or, Take *juyce of Fumitory, Coleworts, Docks, Elicampane, each an ounce and half; Litharge half an ounce, with Hoggs-greaſe, Oyl of Rue, and Wax, make a ſoft Oyntment.* *The Cure.*

When the Child is of age and ſtrong, make firſt univerſal evacuation with Senna, Rhubarb, Agarick, then take off the Scab with Sulphur two drams, Muſtard half a dram, Staviſacre, Briony-roots, each a dram; Vinegar an ounce, Turpentine half an ounce, and Bears-greaſe. Or

bear

beat Water-cresses with Hogs-grease and apply it, the scab will fall off in twenty four hours, continue it.

After the scab is off, pull the hair out by the roots, with instruments or medicines; commonly they use a pitched cap, and pull it off violently, which bring away the hair. Or, Take *Starch or wheat-flour two ounces, Rosin half an ounce, boyl it in water for a Pultis, lay it upon the several Scalds, and let it stick some days, then pluck it off suddenly.* Then use Emollients that correct the dry distemper.

Also use things to take the Excrements out that lye deep in the skin. As, *Take Roots of Althæa, Docks, Lillies, each an ounce; Mallows, Fumitory, Sage, each two handfuls; boyl them in Lye, add Vinegar, wash the head with it every day.* Then,

Take *Ostratium, Sulphur, each half an ounce; Oyl of Eggs, an ounce, with Hogs-grease* After that, Take *Briony and Dock-roots, and Elicampane-roots, each an ounce; Fumitory, Celandine, Scabious, each two handfuls; Chamomil and Balm, each a handful; boyl them in Lye, and wash the Head twice a day therewith, or foment it, then rub the head with a course cloth, or with Oyl of Staves-acre, or of Radish till it grow red,* to draw out the bad humors that lye deep.

Then use Tarr and Wax for a Ceror. Or, Take *Salt-peter an ounce, Oxymel an ounce and half.* Or, Take *quick Brimstone an ounce, white Hellebore, Staves-acre, each two drams, with Hogs-grease.*

It is not safe to use Arsenick, or Orpiment, or Mercury, or other poysons that corrode, because it is so neat the brain.

Chap.

Chap. 5. *Of Ptiriasis or breeding of Lice.*

LIce are Creatures which breed in cloths that are constantly worn, but they are chiefly in children from the excrements of the head.

All say, That filth and nastiness alone is the cause of Lice; but I think not, for filth alone cannot do it without heat, for besides the first qualities, there is a hidden force in the matter by which it is disposed to produce a particular species; for Fleas and Worms will not breed of that matter which breeds Lice, so it is in Plants.

Heat is the helping cause which raiseth the seminal force, and brings it into act, and though the matter be putrid, it doth not work upon it, but as it is somewhat natural.

Excrements are not presently putrid, but there is in them a heat that can raise forming force, and though there is some putrefaction, yet is it not so great as to hinder the action, hence it is, that children and women that are hot and moist have many excrements that are fit to breed Lice.

Gal. oribas. Auct.

Some meats breed Lice, as Figs by their fat juyce which doth naturally tend to the skin, and varieties of meats, and not cleansing nor combeing. The place where Lice breed in children is the skin of the head, where they stick fast with the hair, especialy if there be scabs.

The Signs.

The Signs are needless, they are manifest.

The Prognostick.

It is a filthy troublesome disease, many have them breed all over the Body, and some have died by them. Sometimes the Lice leave them when they are about to die.

To

To prevent breeding Lice, let children eat no food of evil juyce, especially Figgs, let the head be often combed and washed, and the matter purged that breeds them, with hot dry thin medicines, that draw the matter out and consume superfluous moisture.

The Cure. Take heed of Mercury and Arsnick in children, but make this Lotion. Take *round Birthwort, Lupines, Pine and Cypress-leaves, each equal parts; boyl them.* Or, Take *Elicampane-roots two ounces, Briony half an ounce, Beets, Mercury, Soapwort, each a handful; Lupines a dram, Niter half an ounce, boyl them for a Lotion;* then use this Oyntment. Take *Powder of Staphisacre three drams, of Lupines half an ounce, Agarick two drams, quick Sulphur a dram and half, Ox-gall half an ounce, with Oyl of wormwood:* there are stronger, as white Hellebore and Mercury, which are not safe.

Chap. 6. *Hydrocephalus or Swelling of the Head.*

WE spake of this in the water without the Skull: Hydrocephalus is from water gathered within the Skull, or in the Ventricles of the Brain, as when the Childs head in the Womb hangs down, or when the Brain is very moist.

The Signs. A tumor from water contained in the brain is less and harder then when it is out of the skull.

The Prognostick. It is harder to be cured then when it is gathered without the skull, and is often deadly.

The Cure. They are many medicines mentioned that are good here to be used outwardly, and to the nose

noſe and ears. As, Take *Snails in their ſhells thirty, Marjoram, Mugwort, each a handful, ſtampt, add Camphire a ſcruple, Saffron half a dram, with Oyl of Chamomil make a Pultis.* Snuff this Water often: Take *Nutmegs, Cloves, Cubebs, each a ſcruple; Calamus, Frankincenſe-bark, each half a dram; Marjoram-water three ounces, drop hot Oyls into the Ears.* If in twenty dayes the water be not gone, open the ſkull, and let out the water by degrees, and take heed of cold.

The tumor of wind in the ſkin of the head or membranes of the brain, is ſeldom without water which breeds wind.

Uſe Diſcuſſers that make thin, as Chamomil, Rue, Organ, &c.

Chap. 7. *Of Syriasis.*

IT is from *Ætius*, a diſeaſe with a Feaver, or an inflammation of the membranes and the brain, ſo that there is a hollowneſs of the eyes and fore-head. *Tetra. 1. ſerm. 4. c. 13.*

It is from flegmatick blood that grows hot by putrefaction, and ſo becomes like choler. The remote cauſes are hot weather, and milk full of wind, from the evil dyet of the Nurſe. Such milk will make the child drunk, and cauſe the inflammation. *The Cauſes.*

Heat of the fore-head, and hollowneſs there, redneſs of face, a Feaver, drineſs, no appetite, watching. The hollowneſs in the fore-part of the head, is where the Sagital and Coronal ſutures meet, for there the bones are membranous, and grow at laſt hard. *The Signs.*

It is dangerous, and counted deadly among women, and as often as this bone or membrane *The Prognoſtick.*

falls, there is a pit, and the brain falls down, they commonly dye in three days.

The Cure. First, give a Clyſter of Syrup of Roſes or Violets, then Coolers, of the juyce and water of Lettice, Guords, Melons; or apply a Pumpion ſplit in two. But cool not the brain too much, anoint with Oyl of Roſes. Or, Take *Oyl of Roſes half an ounce, Populeon an ounce, the white of an Egg, and of the Emulſion of cold Seeds drawn with Roſe-water two drams.*

After the flux is ſtopt, and the Inflammation abated, uſe Diſcuſſers. As, Take *Oyl of Chamomil an ounce and half, of Dill half an ounce, with the yolk of an Egg.*

Let the Nurſes dyet be cooling, or the milk be changed: let it not be vexed.

Chap. 8. *Of Frights in the Sleep.*

3. *Aphor.* 24. HIppocrates ſaith this is often; the cauſe is unclean vapors mixed with the animal ſpirits that diſturb them, and preſent horrible objects to the fancy. They ariſe from the depraved concoction of the ſtomach, in full feeding children, that eat more then they can digeſt. Theſe vapors aſcend not only by the weaſand, but by the veins to the head. It comes often from worms alſo, or corrupt humors that gnaw the mouth of the ſtomach.

The Signs. They grown in their ſleep, and twitch, and being frighted out of ſleep, they cry, their breath is hot, and often ſtinking.

The Prognoſtick. Cure it preſently, for it is the fore-runner of an Epilepſie.

Give

Give good Milk and leſs, that the ſtomach be not over-charged. Let it not ſleep preſently after food, but carry it about, till it is in the bottom of the ſtomach. Uſe Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or Honey of Roſes two ſpoonfuls to cleanſe the ſtomach. Then ſtrengthen it with Magiſtery of Coral, or Confection of Hyacinths with Milk. Or, Take *Magiſtery of Coral a dram, Diaplerers a ſcruple, with Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water an ounce make Rouls.* *The Cure.*

Anoint the ſtomach with Oyl of Nard, Wormwood, Mints, Maſtich, Nutmegs. If it be from a Feaver, look to that; If from Worms, I ſhall after ſpeak of it. Some hang Coral and Wolves-teeth about the childs neck.

Chap. 9. *Of great Watching.*

A Child new born ſleeps more then he wakes, becauſe his brain is very moiſt, and he uſed to ſleep in the womb If you cannot make him ſleep by ſinging or rocking, nor the like, it is a Diſeaſe.

Are divers in men and children: in theſe it is from milk corrupt in the ſtomach, from which ſharp humors ariſe, and diſturb the animal Spirits, and infect them; and if there be ſad fancies, frights follow, of which before. *The Cauſes.*

If it cries alwayes, and cannot by any art be made to ſleep, it is a ſign of a diſeaſe of watching which is dangerous, becauſe children uſe to ſleep much. And hence come Catarrhs, Convulſions, Drineſs and Feavers. *The Signs.*

The bad milk muſt be amended, and the corrupt meat prevented. If it be from a Feaver or Pain, remove them. *Galen* adviſeth you often to change *The Cure.* 1. *De tuen. c.* 8.

change the bed and place. Sleeping Medicines are not ſafe, but hurt, but are rather to be given the Nurſe moderately, as ſweet Almonds, Lettice, Poppy-ſeeds.

Waſh the Feet with Decoction of Dill-tops, Chamomil-flowers, Sage, Oſiers, Vine-leaves, Poppy heads. Cool not the head too much, nor uſe Narcoticks. Theſe are ſafe, Oyl of Dill to the Temples, Oyl of Roſes, with Oyl of Nutmegs, with Poppy-ſeed, Breaſt-milk, Roſe or Night-ſhade-water with Saffron.

In great drineſs of the Brain, let the covering of the Cradles head be wet.

Chap. 10. *Of Epilepſie and Convulſion.*

IT is either by conſent from parts below, when the milk corrupts in the ſtomach, or from an ill quality in it from the Nurſes bad diet, or from worms in the guts, or from vapors, from bad humors that twitch the membranes of the brain, as in the Meazles and ſmall Pox.

It is ſometimes from the brain firſt, as when the humors are bred in the brain that cauſe it, either from the parents, or from diſtemper, or bad dyet.

It may come from Tooth-ach alſo, when the brain conſents, and from a ſudden fright.

The Signs. It is manifeſt. You ſhall know by the ſigns of the diſeaſes, whether it comes from bad milk, worms or teeth. If from a fright, the people will tell you. If theſe all are abſent, it is certain that the brain is firſt affected.

The Prognoſtick. It is a great diſeaſe, and kills for the moſt part young

young children. But when in older, and it comes at a diſtance, it vaniſheth by age. If it come with Pox or Meazles, it ceaſeth when they come forth if Nature be ſtrong enough. *Hippo.* 58. *Aph.* 7.

Give this Powder to prevent it, to a child as ſoon as it is born. Take *male Piony-roots gathered in the decreaſe of the Moon a ſcruple, Magiſtery of Coral half a ſcruple, with Leaf-gold make a Powder.* Or, Take *Piony-roots a dram, Piony-ſeeds, Miſleto of the Oak, Elkes-hoof, Mans-skull, Amber, each a ſcruple; Musk two grains, make a Powder.* *The Cure.*

The *Florentines* burn behind in the head to dry the brain; and *Celſus* ſaith, It is the laſt Remedy. *Ægінta* ſaith, That children cannot endure ſuch cruelty, for the pain and watching would kill them. See *Sylvaticus.* *Lib.* 3. *c.* 25. *Lib.* 3. *c.* 13.

The beſt part of the cure in the Nurſes diet, which muſt not be diſordered. If it be from corrupt milk, provoke vomit, thus; hold down the tongue, and put a quill dipt in ſweet Almonds down the throat. *Sylvatic. contro.* 87.

If it come from worms, give things that kill worms, with Piony-roots, and the like. If there be a Feaver, reſpect that alſo. Give Coral, Smaradgs, and Elkes-hoof.

In the fit, give Epileptick-water, as Lavender-water, and rub with the Oyl of Amber, or hang a Piony-root, Elkes-hoof, or Smaradg about the neck.

Of a Convulſion.

This is when the brain labors to caſt out what troubles it. The matter is in the marrow of the back, and fountain of the nerves. It is a ſtubborn diſeaſe, and often kills.

In the fit, waſh the body, eſpecially the back-

bone with decoction of Althæa, Lilly-roots, Piony, Chamomil-flowers. And anoint with Mans and Gooſe-greaſe, Oyl of Worms, Orris, Lillies, Foxes, Turpentine, Maſtich, Storax calamite. *Ex Paulo Ægineta.* The Sun flower is good boiled in water, for to waſh the Child.

Chap. 11. *Of Strabiſmus, or Squint-eyes.*

THis is when they lie in the Cradle with their head from the light, or on one ſide, and they ſtill look towards the light, which cauſeth diſtortion of the eyes, or it may come from the Epilepſie, or by Birth

The Prognoſtick. If by birth, it is not curable, nor if it come from an Epilepſie. If it come from cuſtome, and be new, it is curable.

The Cure. You muſt put a Candle on the contrary ſide, or a Picture, ſo long till the Eyes come to be right. *Lib.* 1. *par.* 3. *c.* 43.

Chap. 12. *Of Pain in the Ears, Inflammation, Moiſture, Ulcers, and Worms.*

OF theſe in the firſt Book. But here we ſhall ſpeak of Infants: The Brain in them is very moiſt, and hath many excrements which Nature cannot ſend out at its proper paſſages; theſe get often to the ears, and cauſe pain, and flux of blood, with inflammation and matter with pain.

The Signs. In children pain and inflammation are hard to be known, they canot relate it, only it is known by

by conſtant crying, and feeling their ears, and will not let others touch them; ſometimes the parts about the Ears are red.

It is dangerous, becauſe it brings watching, and Epilepſie: the moiſture breeds worms there, and fouls the ſpungy bones, and at length deafneſs incurable. *The Prognoſtick. Hipp. 1. prog. c. 16.*

Preſently allay the pain, but children muſt not have ſtrong remedies. Only uſe warm milk about the ears, Oyl of Violets, or the Decoction of Poppy tops. To take away moiſture, uſe Honey of Roſes, and Aqua Mellis, to be dropt into the Ears. Or, Take *Virgins Honey half an ounce, red Wine two ounces, Allum, Saffron, Salt-peter, each a dram; mix them at the fire.* Or drop in Hemp-ſeed-Oyl, with a little Wine. *The Cure.*

Chap. 13. *Of the Thruſh, Bladders in the Gums, and Inflammation of the Tonſils.*

THeſe are from bad milk, or from foul humors in the ſtomach, for the mouth is tender, and cannot endure the ſharp milk, nor the vapors from the ſtomach, becauſe the coat is the ſame as in *Lib. 2. Par. 1. Cap. 18.*

The bladders in the gums are thus cured. Take *Lentils husked, powder them, lay it upon the gums.* Or, Take *Melium in flour half an ounce, with Oyl of Roſes make a Liniment.*

The inflammation of the Tonſils is more from eleven to thirteen, for then the parts are harder, and hold the humours longer, and they cannot ſweat out.

For Cure, keep the belly looſe by Clyſters, or *Hipp. 2.*

the like; uſe Repellers at firſt, then Reſolvers with Repellers, and at laſt Reſolvers alone, but not too hot; in age, Gargles are beſt: in Infants anoint with Honey of Roſes, Mirtles, Pomegranates, Diamoron inwardly. Outwardly uſe Oyl of ſweet Almonds, Chamomil, St. Johns-wort, &c.

Lib. 2. Par. 1. cap. 22.

Chap. 14. *Of Breeding of Teeth.*

THis is a neceſſary evil in all children, and very great by reaſon of the variety of ſymptoms joyned with it. It is about the ſeventh month, firſt the fore-teeth, then the eye-teeth, and laſt of all the grinders. Firſt they feel an itching in their gums, then they are pierced as with a needle, and pricked by the ſharp bones, whence is great pain, watching and inflamation of gums, Feaver, looſneſs and convulſions, eſpecially when they breed their eye-teeth.

The Signs. Firſt, It is known by the uſual time, as the beginning of the ſeventh month. Alſo they put their fingers in their mouths to allay pain. 3. They hold the nipple faſter then before. 4. The gum is white where the tooth begins to come, and there are divers Symptomes mentioned before. The Feaver that follows breeding of teeth, comes from cholerick humors inflamed by watching, pain and heat.

The Prognoſtick. The longer teeth are breeding, the greater the danger, ſo that many dye of Feavers or Convulſions. They are beſt that have their belly looſe: These have no Convulſion, and a Feaver conſumes the humors.

Hipp. lib. de dentitio.

Hard

Hard breeding of teeth is from thickneſs of the gums; therefore mollifie and looſen them, rub them with the finger dipt in Butter and Honey, or a Virgin Wax Candle is to be chewed upon. Or anoint with Mucilage of Quinces made with Mallow-water, or with the brains of a Hare. Foment the cheek with the decoction of Althæa and Chamomil-flowers, and Dill, or with juyce of Mallows, and freſh Butter. *The Cure.*

If the gums are inflamed, add juyce of Night-ſhade and Lettice. Let the Nurſe keep a temperate dyet inclining to cold, as Barley-broaths, or Water-grewel, rear Eggs, Prunes, Lettice, Endive. Avoid ſalt, ſharp, biting and peppered meats, and Wine.

Chap. 15. *Of Looſing of the Tongue, and of the Frog.*

WHen the Tongue is tyed, they cannot freely ſuck. This muſt be done by ſkilful Artiſts; or uſe this Liniment. Take *clarified Honey, and boyl it up gently till it may be powdered. Then take yolks of hard Eggs dryed in a glaſs in an Oven, till they may be powdered, a dram, Frankincenſe and Maſtich, each a ſcruple; burnt Allum ſix grains, with Honey of Roſes make a Liniment.*

The Frog is when the veins under the tongue, are filled with bad blood; and if flegm ſweat out, and ſtick in the paſſages, there is a tumor like Muſhrooms which cauſeth ſtammering. It is cured thus: Take *Cuttle-bone, Sal-gem, Pepper, each a dram; burnt Spunge three drams, make a Powder, or with Honey a Liniment:* rub under the tongue.

Lay

Lay under the chin a Plaiſter of Gooſe-dung and Honey boyled in Wine, till the Wine be conſumed.

Chap. 16. *Of Catarrh, Cough, and difficult Breathing.*

Lib. 1. *Par.* 2. *c.* 34. WE have ſpoken of theſe before, but becauſe *Hippocrates* reckons them in childrens diſeaſes, I ſhall touch upon them.

The Cauſes. The general Cauſe of a Catarrh in a child, is a moiſt brain, and much milk that burdens the ſtomach, from whence many vapors fill the brain; and if the brain be full of excrements, it is eaſily diſſolved or melted, either by heat or cold, and goes to the noſe, jaws or lungs, which cauſe a Cough or Aſthma. Moreover much food makes crudities in the firſt paſſages, and flegmatick blood is bred of crudity and thick chyle in the Liver. This is ſent by the arterial vein into the lungs, and preſſing the Bronchia or pipes of the lungs, cauſeth difficult breathing and Aſthma.

The Signs. It is known to be from a hot humor, if it be thin, they often ſneeſe, the face is red, and the jaws; the breath is ſhort, and the Nurſe finds it in her nipples. If difficulty of breathing come from the head, there will be cough and ſnorting in breathing, and a noiſe in the lungs, when the air paſſeth not freely through them. If it come from the parts below, there is neither Catarrh nor Cough, but hardneſs about the Liver, and a tumor.

The Prognoſtick. In Children a great Catarrh with ſhort breath is hard to be cured, becauſe they cannot take Phyſick.

Firſt,

First, let it and the Nurse keep a good diet, fill not the stomach with milk nor other diet; but let the Nurse forbear sharp, salt, peppered, sour things, and things that fill the head with vapors. And give her a Pectoral Decoction: Take *Figs, Jujubes, each ten; Sebestens thirty, Raisens stoned ten drams, Liquorish two drams, Maidenhair, Hyssop, Violets, each half an ounce: boyl them in three pints of Water, to the consumption of the third part.* Let her take six ounces every morning. *The Cure.*

Keep the belly open with Syrup of Roses, or Cassia, or a Clyster; with Oyl of sweet Almonds, with Sugar-candy, or juyce of Fennel, with Milk, or hold down the Tongue, and provoke Vomiting.

Give Syrup of Jujubes, Maiden-hair. If the matter be thick, give Syrup of Hyssop, or Horehound, or an Emulsion of Oyl of sweet Almonds, Pine-nuts, Scabious-water. Or give a Lohoch of Diaireoes, Diatragacanth frigid, Penides, with Syrup of Jujubes.

If it be hot, give Emulsions of the four great cold Seeds, with Mallows, Pellitory, with Diatragacanth frigid.

To dry up the matter, lay outwardly a sluph of Hemp hot, and sprinkled with powder of red Roses and Frankincense. Apply Basil and Marjoram to the Nose, to make it sneese.

Chap. 17. *Of the Hickets.*

IT comes from corruption of the food in the stomach, or from milk filling it, or from cold air: these hurt the expulsive faculty, and it is stirred up to expel what is hurtful.

If it come from repletion of milk, the belly swells, *The Signs.*

ſwells, and there is vomiting after. If from corruption of milk, the Nurſe hath bad milk: the child cries, and is pained, and the excrements ſmell of ſtinking milk.

The Prognoſtick. Hickets is commonly, not dangerous in children, and ceaſe when the cauſe is taken away. If it be from a vehement cauſe, and goes to the nerves, there follows a Convulſion, or Epilepſie, and death.

That from corruption of nouriſhment is cured by Vomit, with a feather dipt in Oyl, to tickle the throat; then ſtrengthen the ſtomach with hot things. As Syrup of Mints, Bettony, and fomet it with decoction of Mints, Organ, Wormwood; then anoint with Oyl of Mints, Maſtich, Dill. Or, Take *Maſtich an ounce, Frankincenſe; Dill-ſeed, each two drams; Cummin-ſeed a dram, with juyce of Mints and Flax, apply them to the ſtomach.*

There is a diſeaſe like the Hickets in children from anger or grief, when the Spirits are much ſtirred, and run from the heart to the Diaphragma forceably, and hinder or ſtop the breath. Sometimes they have a ſhril voice, the Spirits ſuddenly breaking forth, but when the paſſion ceaſeth, this Symptom ceaſeth.

Chap. 18. *Of Vomiting.*

IT is from too much milk or bad milk, or from flegm that falls from the head to the ſtomach, but this is ſeldom in children It is often from a moiſt looſe ſtomach, for as drineſs retains, ſo looſneſs lets go.

The Cure. If it be from much milk, they are better after vomiting. If it be from corruption of milk, that which is vomited is yellow, green, or otherwiſe ill

ill coloured, and ſtinking: worms are known by their ſigns.

It is for the moſt part without danger in chil- *The Prognoſtick.*
dren, and they that vomit from their birth, are the luſtieſt, for the ſtomach being not uſed to meat, and milk being taken too much, oftentimes crudities are eaſily bred, or the milk is corrupted, and it is better to vomit theſe up, then keep them in. If Vomiting laſt long, it cauſeth Atrophy.

When it is from too much milk, give it leſs; *The Cure.*
if it be from corrupt milk, amend it, as I ſhewed. Cleanſe the Child with Honey of Roſes; and ſtrengthen the Stomach with Syrup of Mints, Quinces. Or, Take *Wood-Aloes, Coral, Maſtich, each half a dram; Galangal half a ſcruple, with Syrup of Quinces make a Linctus.*

If the humor be ſharp and hot, give Syrup of Pomegranates, Currans, Coral.

Apply to the Belly the Plaiſter of Bread, the Stomach-Cerot, or Bread dipt in Wine hot. Or, Take *Oyl of Maſtich, Quinces, Mints, Wormwood, each half an ounce; of Nutmegs by expreſſion half a dram, Chymical Oyl of Mints three drops.* Coral half an occult propriety, therefore it is hung about their necks.

Chap. 19. *Of the Torments or Pains of the Belly.*

IT is often with the flux of the belly, and from milk alone that breeds wind and ſharp humors. When it is corrupted, it gets to the guts, and cauſeth a gnawing pain: worms ſtaying in the guts, do the ſame.

They

The Signs. They cry continually, hate the breaſt, and toſs to and fro. If it be from wind, it ceaſeth, ſometimes the belly ſwells, and they break wind. If it be from humors, it is conſtant: if it be tough flegm, the belly is bound, and the dung is ſlimy. If it be ſharp, there is a flux yellow and green. If from worms, there are ſigns of them, and of crudities and wind.

The Prognoſtick. If this pain laſts long, they are weak, or have Convulſions or Epilepſie, it is worſe then from corrupt milk and worms, and is dangerous.

The Cure. If it be from crude humors and wind, give a Clyſter. Take *Pellitory, Chamomil-flowers, each a handful; boyl them in Chicken broath, two, three, or four ounces, add Honey of Roſes an ounce, with the yolk of an Egg make a Clyſter.* This may be given ſafely to a child of two months old. Or give *Oyl of ſweet Almonds, with Sugar-candy, and a ſcruple of Aniſeeds*; it purgeth new born Babes from green choler and ſtinking flegm. If it be given with Sugar Pap, it allays the crying pains of the belly.

Heur. meth. ad prax. l. 2. & 26.

Anoint the belly with Oyl of Dill, or lay Pellitory ſtampt with Oyl of Chamomil to the belly. Or, Take *Chamomil-flowers, Dill-tops, each a handful; Fænugreek and Lineſeed, each half an ounce; boyl them in Wine, foment the belly twice a day before meat.*

If pain be from corrupt milk that is ſharp, give Syrup of Roſes, or Honey of Roſes, or Syrup of Succory, with Rhubarb, or a Clyſter of the Decoction of Bran, Pellitory, with Syrup of Roſes. And uſe outwardly Oyl of Roſes, Dill and Chamomil.

Chap.

Chap. 20. *Of puffing up of the Belly and Hypochondria.*

WHen they ſuck too much, the belly is ſwelled under the ribs, for want of concoction, and there are crudities in the ſtomach and wind, and alſo in the parts adjacent.

The Signs. The Hypochondria are hard, and puffed up, and there is ſtraitneſs in the mouth of the ſtomach, and ſhort breath.

The Prognoſtick. It is eaſily cured with good dyet.

The Cure. Give a thinner dyet, that the crudities may be concocted. Give no freſh nouriſhment till the firſt be digeſted, then give Honey of Roſes to purge. Or the Decoction of Cardiaca, which is good for the heart and mouth of the ſtomach: it opens obſtructions, and cleanſeth flegm. Or powder of Piony-roots, Cummin-ſeed, Jeſamine; or make it up with Honey, Oyl of ſweet Almonds, or Sugar for a Liniment. Foment the ſides with the Decoction of Cardiaca, Chamomil-flowers, and Cummin-ſeed.

Chap. 21. *Of the Flux of the Belly.*

IT is, 1. From breeding of Teeth, with a Feaver commonly, and the concoction is hindred, and the nouriſhment corrupted. 2. From much watching. 3. From pain. 4. From ſtirring of the humors by a Feaver. 5. When they ſuck or drink too much in a Feaver. Sometimes they have a flux without breeding of teeth, from outward cold in the

the guts or ſtomach, that hinders concoction.

The Signs. If it be from teeth, it is knwon by the ſigns in breeding of teeth: if from external cold, there are ſings of no other cauſes. If from a humor flowing from the head, there are ſigns of a Catarrh, and the excrements are froathy. If crude humors are voided, there is wind, belching, and flegmatick excrements. If they be yellow, gre n, and ſtink, the flux is from a hot and ſharp humor.

The Prognoſtick. It is beſt in breeding of teeth, when the belly is looſe; but if it be too great, and you fear Atrophy, it muſt be ſtopt: if black excrements are voided with a Feaver, it is bad.

Hipp. lib. de dentitio.

The Cure. A ſucking child needs not cure ſo much as the Nurſe, you muſt chiefly obſerve the condition of the milk and mend it, if not, change the Nurſe, and let her not eat green fruit, and things of hard concoction. If the child ſuck not, take away the cauſes of the flux, with purges that bind after: as Syrup of Honey of Roſes, or a Clyſter. Take the *decoction of Milium, Myrobalans, each two or three ounces; with an ounce or two of Syrup of Roſes make a Clyſter.* After cleanſing, if the cauſe be hot, give Syrup of dried Roſes, Quinces, Mirtles, Coral, Currans, or the powder of Diamargariton, Coral, Maſtich, Harts-horn, red Roſes, or powder of Mirtles, with a little Sanguis Draconis.

Anoint with Oyl of Roſes, Mirtles, Maſtich, Or, Take *red Roſes an ounce, Mirtles, Maſtich, each two drams; with Oyl of Mirtles and Wax make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *red Roſes, Moulin, each a handful; Cypreſs-roots two drams, make a Bag, boyl it in red wine, apply it to the belly: or uſe the Plaiſter of Bread or Stomach-Oyntment.*

If the cauſe be cold, and excrements white, give

give Syrup of Maſtich and Quinces, with Mint-water.

Uſe outwardly Mints, Maſtich, Cummin. As, Take *Roſe-ſeeds an ounce, Cummin, Aniſeeds, each two drams; with Oyl of Maſtich, Wormwood and Wax make an Oyntment.* *Lib. 3. part. 2. cap. 5. & 6.*

Chap. 22. *Of Binding of the Belly.*

IT is from a cold and dry diſtemper of the guts from birth in ſome. 2. From ſlimy flegm that wraps the dung, which ſticks in the guts. This is from bad milk, when the Nurſe eats groſs food, ſlimy and aſtringent, or drinks little. 3. It is from a hot diſtemper of the Kidnies or Liver, that dries the excrements. 4. It is when choler doth not ſtir up the guts to expel.

The Signs. If it be from a dry diſtemper of the guts, it is hard to be cured: if it be from ſlimy flegm, the dung is wrapt in it. If choler comes not to the guts to provoke them to ſtool, the dung is white, and the body yellow.

The Prognoſtick. It is beſt in children to have a looſe belly, and they are more healthful; for if it be bound, the belly is pained, and there is a head-ach. *Hipp. 2. Aph. 53.*

The Cure. Firſt take away the cauſe: if it be from a hot diſtemper of any bowel, or dry, waſh the child often, to moiſten and cool it in a Bath of Succory and Lettice boyled. In a cold diſtemper, uſe hot for the ſtomach, and in a dry, uſe moiſt things, as Oyl of Lillies, Dialthæa, Hens-greaſe, Butter. Let the Nurſe avoid aſtringent meats, as Quinces, Medlars, Beans, and uſe Emollients. If the child be big, give juyce or Decoction of red Col-

worts, with a little Salt and Honey. If it be from slimy Flegm, give Honey or Syrup of Roses, Correct the hot distemper of the Liver and Reins, with Syrup of Violets, and Emulsions of the four great cold Seeds. If choler come not from the Gall to the Guts, give the Decoction of Grass-roots, Fennel, Sparagus, Maidenhair.

Give Clysters to cut and cleanse tough Flegm. As, Take *Althœa-roots, Mallows, Pellitory, each half a handful; Fœnugreek and Linseed, each a dram; Chamomil-flowers a pugil: boyl, and to three or six ounces, add three drams of Cassia, Oyl an ounce, and the yolk of an Egg.*

To the Navel, apply Hens-grease, and Ox-gall. Or, Take *Aloes two drams, Ox-gall a dram, Scamony a scruple, with Butter make an Oyntment.* Fill a Walnut-shell with it, and apply it to the Navel. Anoint the Belly with Emollients. Take *fresh Butter, Goose and Hens-grease, each half an ounce; Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Linseed, each two drams; Veal-marrow, Dialthæa, each two drams; with Wax make an Oyntment: Bran and juyce of Danewort make a loosning Cataplasm for the Belly.* Only keep it from the Stomach, as you must do other Cataplasms.

Chap. 23. *Of the Worms.*

Ex authore lib. 4. de morb.

IT is observed that children have had worms in their mothers belly, and voided them after they were born. But they are chiefly bred by mixing milk with other meats in a hot and moist constitution, and from sweet meats which worms love, and Summer fruits: they are round and long, or broad and little.

The Signs. Besides what is said in *Lib. 3. Part 2. Sect. 2. Cap.*

Cap. 5. Worms are known to be in a body, when there is much ſpittle, and a ſtinking breath, troubleſome ſleep, gnaſhing of teeth, crying and bawling; a dry cough, loathing, vomiting, hickets, want of appetite, or too much, thirſt, a belly ſwelled, or bound, or too looſe, thick white urin with pain, when the belly is empty, and the worms want food. There is a cold ſweat over the face, and a high colour, with ſudden paleneſs; ſometimes a Feaver and Convulſion which ceaſeth preſently. Theſe are ſigns of round worms rather than of the flat.

Infants are often long troubled with worms without any great inconvenience, ſometimes there are great Symptomes. The long round worms are worſt, and have eaten ſometimes the guts and belly through, with a Feaver they are more dangerous: few are better then many, and ſmall then great; white are better then thoſe of other colours. The other Prognoſticks are mentioned in other places. *The Prognoſtick.*

Preſervation.

It is better to prevent the breeding of worms, then to expel them, by eating of meats of good juyce, with Oranges and Pomegranates, and avoiding ſweet, fat and ſlimy meats, fiſh, milk, and Summer-fruits, and figs. Drink thin Wine, and Graſs and Sorrel-water with it, and with powder of Harts-horn.

Let the belly be kept looſe, with Clyſters for children: or give the Decoction of Sebeſtens before meat, or of Wormwood and Scordium, but children will not take bitter things; therefore give Graſs-water, and juyce of Lemmons or Citrons, or a drop or two of Spirit of Vitriol.

When you know by the ſigns, that there are worms, *The Cure.*

worms, kill and repel them with Powder of Coralline, Wormseed, Harts-horn, or eight grains of Mercurius dulcis. Infuse them a night in Grass-water, and cast away the substance of the Mercury, and give the Water. Or, Take *Wormseed two drams, Coralline, Harts-horn prepared, each a dram; roots of Piony, Dittany, Magistery of Coral, each a scruple; make a Powder: or give the Essence of Peach-flowers, or the Decoction of Fern-water half an ounce, or an ounce.* If there be a Feaver, use colder, as juyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Vinegar, Harts-horn, Bezoar, Confection of Hyacinth: or this Portion; Take *Grass-water four ounces, Syrup of Juyce of Citrons an ounce, of Violets half an ounce, Spirit of Vitriol two drops, give two spoonfuls.*

Give bitter things at the mouth, and sweet at the fundament, as a Clyster of Milk. Or, Take *Raisons ten, Figs seven, boyl them in water, take of it four ounces, add Sugar an ounce and half, make a Clyster.* Use varieties that the worms may not be too familiar with one.

Apply Peach-leaves to the Navel bruised, or a Cataplasm of Ox-gall, Wormwood and St. Johns-wort. Or, Take *Powder of Wormwood, Gith, Centaury, Wormseed, Lupines, each half an ounce; with Oyl of Wormwood, and Wax half an ounce, make an Oyntment.* Or, Take *Treacle half an ounce, with juyce of Wormwood apply it to the Navel:* or make a Bath of Peach-leaves and Wormwood, put the child into it up to the Navel. If there be a Feaver, use colder things mentioned.

Chap.

Chap. 24. *Of the Rupture.*

IT is from the Peritonæum looſe or broken, when the ſmall guts fall into the cods, from crying, cough, ſtraining at ſtool, and from vehement motion, or a fall. Sometimes the Peritonæum is well, and a water falls from the belly into the cods.

The Signs. The tumor is viſible: if it be from a gut, it is in one part only, as the right or left, and it may be felt, and the hole alſo through which it fell. If from water, it is even all over, and there was no cauſe of other Rupture.

The Prognoſtick. It is eaſier cured in Infants then in elder perſons, for it is ſafer, but worſe then that of water which goes away of it ſelf when the water is conſumed.

The Cure. Let the belly be kept open, let not the child cry. Avoid vehement motion, lay him upon his back, and thruſt it up gently, and apply this Plaiſter. Take *Lambs-tongue, Sanicle, each half an ounce; Lentills, and Lupines, and red Roſes in Powder, each two drams; Frankincenſe a dram, Allum half a dram, with the white of an Egg.* Or, Take *Frankincenſe, Cypreſs-nuts, Aloes, Acacia, each two drams; Mirrh a dram, with Izing-glaſs make a Plaiſter.* Or apply Gum Elemni ſteept in Vinegar, till there be a Cream at the top, and with Oyl of Eggs make a Cerot.

Inwardly, Take *Sanicle, Lambs-tongue, each half a handful; Agrimony a handful, Comphry the greater half an ounce, boyl them, to a pint ſtrained, add Sugar, give it often.* Or give *Powder of Mouſe-ear, or Moonwort with wine.*

If it be from water, anoint with Oyl of Elder,

Bayes, Rue, or apply a Cataplasm of Powder of Beans, Fœnugreek, Linseed, Chamomil-flowers, Cummin-seeds, with these Oyls.

Chap. 25. *Of sticking out of the Navel.*

IT is without Inflammation. 1. When is was not well tyed, and too much left that sticks out. 2. When the Peritonæum is loose, and hath water or wind in it, from crying or coughing. 3. When the Navel is ulcerated, and the guts fall into it: this is called properly *Exomphalon.*

The Navel yields to the touch, but in an inflamation, it is hard; there is neither heat nor redness, and it lasts longer than an Inflammation.

The Signs. If the Navel was not well cut, there will be too great a quantity, if the Peritonæum be not broken, but loose, the Navel starts not much out, and is not greater by crying; if it be broken, the tumor scarce appears when he lyes upon his Back, but it increaseth by crying or walking.

The Prognostick. If the Midwife did not cut the Navel well, it is more troublesome then dangerous. If it be too large or ulcerated, at first it is easily cured, but afterwards it may cause a deadly Iliack passion, when the guts that fall in, are inflamed.

The Cure. When the Peritonæum is loose, wind stretcheth the Navel; then use a Cataplasm of Cummin, Bayberries, and Lupines powdered in red Wine, or a Bag of Cummin and Spike boyled in red Wine. Then lay on an Astringent, and roul it.

If the Peritonæum be broken, first put in the gut, then bind it close, after you have laid on a-

stringent

ſtringent Powders. Or, Take *powder of Cypreſs-nuts, Frankincenſe, Mirrh, Maſtich, Sarcocol, Allum, Izing-glaſs, each a dram; with the whites of Eggs make a Pultis,* and give Medicines againſt Ruptures.

Chap. 4. *Of Inflammation of the Navel.*

IT is from pain, when it is not well tied, that draws blood to it. There is redneſs, hardneſs, heat, and beating.

If it turns to an Impoſthume, and breaks, the guts come forth, and the child uſually dies. *The Prognoſtick.*

First abate pain. Take *Mallows boyled and ſtampt two ounces, Barley-meal half an ounce, Lupines, Fœnugreek, each two drams; with Oyl of Roſes make a Cataplaſm.* To repel Blood: Take *Frankincenſe a dram, Acacia, Fleabane-ſeed, each half a dram; with the white of an Egg make a Cataplaſm.* Hinder Suppuration as much as may be: but if it doth ſuppurate, Take *Turpentine half an ounce, the yolk of an Egg, and Oyl of Roſes two ounces.* *The Cure.*

Chap. 27. *Of Falling out of the Fundament.*

WHen the muſcle that ſhuts the Arſe-hole is looſe, the Fundament comes forth, the cauſe is moiſture of the muſcles after a flux, or ſtraining at ſtool, in Teneſmus or Needing, or when the belly is bound.

The people will tell you the cauſes, and you may ſee it. *The Signs.*

The Prognostick. It is easily cured, when it is from straining at stool, if it have not been long out. If it be from great store of moisture, it is hard to be cured, especially if there be a loosness of the belly, for then Medicines cannot lie on.

The Cure. First, put it up, if it be swollen, foment it with the decoction of Mallows and Althæa, or anoint with Oyl of Lillies, then keep it in with astringents. As, Take *red Roses, Pomegranate-peels and flowers, Cypress-nuts, each half an ounce; Sumach, Frankincense, Mastich, each two drams: boyl them in red Wine, foment with a Spunge,* then sprinkle on this Powder. Take *red Roses and Pomegranate-flowers, each half a dram; Frankincense, Mastich, each a dram;* allay it upon a clout, and lay it to the Fundament, See *Lib.* 3. *Part* 2. *Sect.* 1. *Cap.* 6.

Chap. 28. *Of the Stone in the Bladder.*

Lib. 3. *par.* 3. *sec.* 1. *c.* 6. *& par.* 8. *sec.* 1. *c.* 1. THe stone in the bladder is usual in Infants, as that of the kidnies is in elder people. How it is cured, we shewed before. In Infants it is from gross unclean milk made of tough meats, this too much taken in causeth crudities fit to breed the stone, or pap of Barley-meal and milk may cause it. There is also a weakness in the Liver and Stomach, when they do not separate unprofitable food, but much earthy juyce remains in the chyle that breeds stones. Also a hot distemper in the reins, by which the chyle is drawn to the bladder, and if there be a native hereditary disposition to breed the stone, an earthy part is in the humor, which makes the urine thick; this is in bigger Boyes more then in Infants.

They piss by drops, with itching and pain, the urine

urine is ſtopt often, and that which is piſſed is like clear water white, or like milk or whey, ſometimes blood is piſſed, and the yard often ſtands.

It increaſeth daily, if it be not oppoſed, and cannot be cured without cutting, which is dangerous for young or old. *The Prognoſtick.*

Prevent the breeding of it when you ſee the leaſt diſpoſition to it. Let the belly be alwaies kept looſe, and the Nurſe eat no groſs ſlimy food: make a bath of the decoction of Althæa. Mallows, Pellitory, Parſley, Dill, Fœnugreek, Lineſeed, then anoint the bladder with Althæa, Oyl of Lillies and Scorpions, and apply a Cataplaſm of Pellitory, boyled with Oyl of Lillies. *The Cure.*

A Powder. Take *Magiſtery of Crabs-eyes, white Amber, Goats-blood prepared, each a ſcruple; with Parſley-water, give it often.* Or give *two drops of ſpirit of Vitriol with half a dram of Cypreſs Turpentine.* *Lib. 3. pra. decal. veſ.*

Chap. 29. *Of Difficulty and Stoppage of Urine.*

THere are many cauſes in ripe age that are mentioned, but in Infants they are chiefly two cauſes: the thick humor that breeds the Stone, that makes a Strangury and Dyſury; and the Stone that ſtops the bladder.

It is voided by drops, and the child cries, and the Urine is thick, you may try with the Catheter if there be a Stone. *The Signs.*

If it be not preſently cured, it turns to the Stone: and all natural evacuation in Children being ſtopt is dangerous. *The Prognoſtick.*

It

The Cure. It is as in the Stone, you must evacuate humors from the first passages with Honey of Roses, Cassia, Turpentine, foment and anoint as before with Grass-water, Rest-harrow, Dropwort-water, and decoction of red Pease. Or, Take *the blood of an Hare an ounce, Saxifrage-roots six drams, calcine them, give from a scruple to half a dram, with white wine or Saxifrage-water.*

Chap. 30. *Of not holding the Urine.*

SOme piss not only in their sleep, but alwayes, because the muscle that should close the orifice of the bladder is weak, and when much water pricks it, it suffers it to come forth, sometimes a stone in the Bladder hurts the Sphincter, so that it cannot do its duty. The cause of weakness is a cold humor and moist, from gross tough meats, from gluttony, and the like.

The Signs. It cannot be known in Infants, but it may in elder children, that know they ought not piss a bed.

The Prognostick. If it come by custome, it turns to an habit, or a disease, and is hard to be cured in ripe years: if it be from distemper, is easie to be cured.

The Cure. Alter the cold and moist distemper, dry and consume the flegm, let the Nurse have a hot drying diet with Sage, Hyssop, Marjoram, let not the child drink much, keep the Belly.

Outwardly anoint the Region of the Bladder with Oyl of Castus, Orris, and other driers; make a Bath of Sulphur, Allum, and Oak-leaves, or use Sulphur or Allum-baths: give this Pow-

der.

der. Take *Hogs-bladders burnt, roaſted ſtones of a Hare, Cocks throats roaſted, each half a dram; Acrons two ſcruples, Nip, Mace, each a ſcruple, give half a dram with Oak-leaves-water.* See Lib. 3. Part 8. Sect. 2. Cap. 6.

Chap. 31. *Of chafing in the Hips, called Intertrigo.*

IT is the ſeparation of the Scarf-ſkin from the true in the Hips, that cauſeth pain and unquietneſs.

It is from ſharp Piſs, when the clouts are not changed often: in ſuch as are fat, to whom filth ſticks eaſily. *The Cauſes.*

The ſkin is off, and it looks red. *The Signs.*

It is troubleſome by reaſon of the pain, and cauſeth want of ſleep, and ulcerateth if it be not cured. *The Prognoſtick.*

Change the clouts often, waſh and cleanſe the child often, ſprinkle on this fine Powder. Of Litharge of Silver, ſeeds and leaves of Roſes, burnt Allum and Frankincenſe, or anoint with white Ointment and Diapompholigos. *The Cure.*

Chap. 32. *Of Leanneſs and Faſcination.*

SOmetimes children and men grow lean; the elder from Feavers, Conſumptions, and other diſeaſes; but children pine away, and the cauſe is not known, and though they eat and perform other actions, they are not nouriſhed nor grow.

The

The Causes. The causes of Consumption in Infants, are little or bad milk by which no blood is bred fit to nourish the body, so that they thrive not till they change the Nurse.

The second is worms that sucks away the nourishment.

The third is worms about the body without, as in the Back, Arms, or Legs, and all parts, these are very small, and breed in musculous parts, and stick in the skin, and never come wholly out, but after rubbing in baths, they put forth their heads like black hairs, and run in when they feel the cold air; they breed of slimy matter shut up in the capillar veins, which turns to worms from transpiration hindred.

The fourth cause in the opinion of people, is fascination or witchcraft, either from the eyes of Witches, or by vapors, or by touch, or by words from a Witch; these are alledged by many Authors. I neither allow nor plainly deny all these waies of fascination, though it is not credible that a child should suffer by words or looks only. I deny not but diseases may be sent from sick bodies to others, as the Leprosie, the French Pox, Consumption, and the like, and many infect Infants. And I believe that they may be hurt by Witches and malitious persons by the help of the Devil and Gods permission, as *Basil* the Great writeth: for wicked people make a league with the Devil that they may hurt such as they look enviously and angerly upon. And I add one thing, A habit of body that is grown very excellent, is in most danger, as *Hippocrates* saith, When children come to be very healthful and fair, they fall suddenly into a disease, and the vulgar not knowing the cause of it, impute it to Witchcraft.

Bas. in hode invidia.

The

The ſigns of the cauſes, if they be lean from a Feaver or other diſeaſe, it is eaſily known. If theſe cauſes be not, view the Nurſes milk: whether little, or her breaſts flag without milk, and that is the cauſe of leanneſs in the child, if ſhe have milk, ſee if it be not hot and dry, and cholerick. And conſider her Conſtitution. If the milk be blameleſs, ſee if it be not from worms either in the guts or in the ſkin; the worms in the ſkin are known by putting the child into a bath and rubbing it, eſpecially on the back with the hand, and with Honey and Bread, and then you ſhall ſee little aſh-coloured or black hairs come out of the ſkin. *The Signs.*

If there be no outward nor inward cauſe, you may miſtruſt a venemous vapour or witchcraft.

If it be for want of milk, change the Nurſe. If it be from worms in the ſkin, it is not hard to be cured; if it be from an occult quality, or from witchcraft, it is hard to be cured, becauſe we know not the nature of the malignity. *The Prognoſtick.*

If the Nurſe have any diſeaſe, or be contrary to the conſtitution of the child, change her, kill and caſt out the worms. If it be from worms in the back, rub it, and anoint it with Honey and Wheat-bread, and when their heads come forth, kill them with a Razor or cruſt of bread. Do this often. *The Cure.*

There are many ſuperſtitious things carried about againſt witchcraft, ſome hang Amber and Coral about the childs neck, nor is it impoſſible that Plants and Gems ſhould have power againſt witchcraft. As, Briony-root, and Elks-hoof are good againſt the Epilepſie, alſo there are Amulets againſt other Diſeaſes.

If leanneſs be from a dry diſtemper of the whole

whole body, there is no better Remedy then often bathing in a Decoction of Mallows, Althæa, Branck-ursine, Sheeps-heads, and the like, and anoint after with the Oyl of sweet Almonds.

If he be hot and dry, add to the Bath Lettice, Endive, Violets, Poppy-heads, and anoint after with Oyl of Roses and Violets.

FINIS.

Other Physical Books lately Printed and to be Sold by George Sawbridge.

1. *ORiatrick*, or *Physick unrefined*; The Common Errors therein refuted, and the whole Art reformed and rectified. Written by the Acute Philosopher and profound Physitian, *John Baptista Van Helmont.*

2. The *New Dispensatory* made by the Colledge of Physitians, *London*, in Latine. And the same Translated into English, by *Nich. Culpeper.*

3. *Riolanus Anatomy.*

4. *Veslingus Anotomy.*

5. *Bartholinus Anatomy.*

6. *Riverius Practice* and *Observations*, all Translated by *Nich. Culpeper.*

7. *A Treatise of the Rickets*, Being a a Disease common to Children; wherein is shewed, 1. The Essence. 2. The Cause. 3. Signs. 4. The Remedies of the Disease.

8. *The Hidden Treasures of the Art of Physick*, Fully discovered in Four Books, by *John Tanner*, Student in Physick and Astrology.

9. *Phi-*

5. *Philoſophia Muturata:* Containing the Practiſe and Operative part in gaining the Philoſophers Stone. With a work Compiled by St. *Dunſtan*, concerning the ſame. And the Experiments of *Ruonelius*, and Preparations of *Angelo Sala*, Publiſhed by *Lancelot Colſon*, Doctor in Phyſick and Chymiſtry.

10. *Phyſical Conſiderations* of the *Matter*, *Origination*, and ſeveral Species of *Worms*: Whereby it doth probably appear to be an Epidemical Diſeaſe, killing more than either the Sword or Plague. Together with their various Cauſes, Signs and Method of Cure, By *William Ramſey*, Doctor of Phyſick, and Phyſitian in Ordinary to His Majeſty.

FINIS.